



PORT ST JOHNS
• MUNICIPALITY •
OUR HERITAGE. OUR PEOPLE

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024/2025

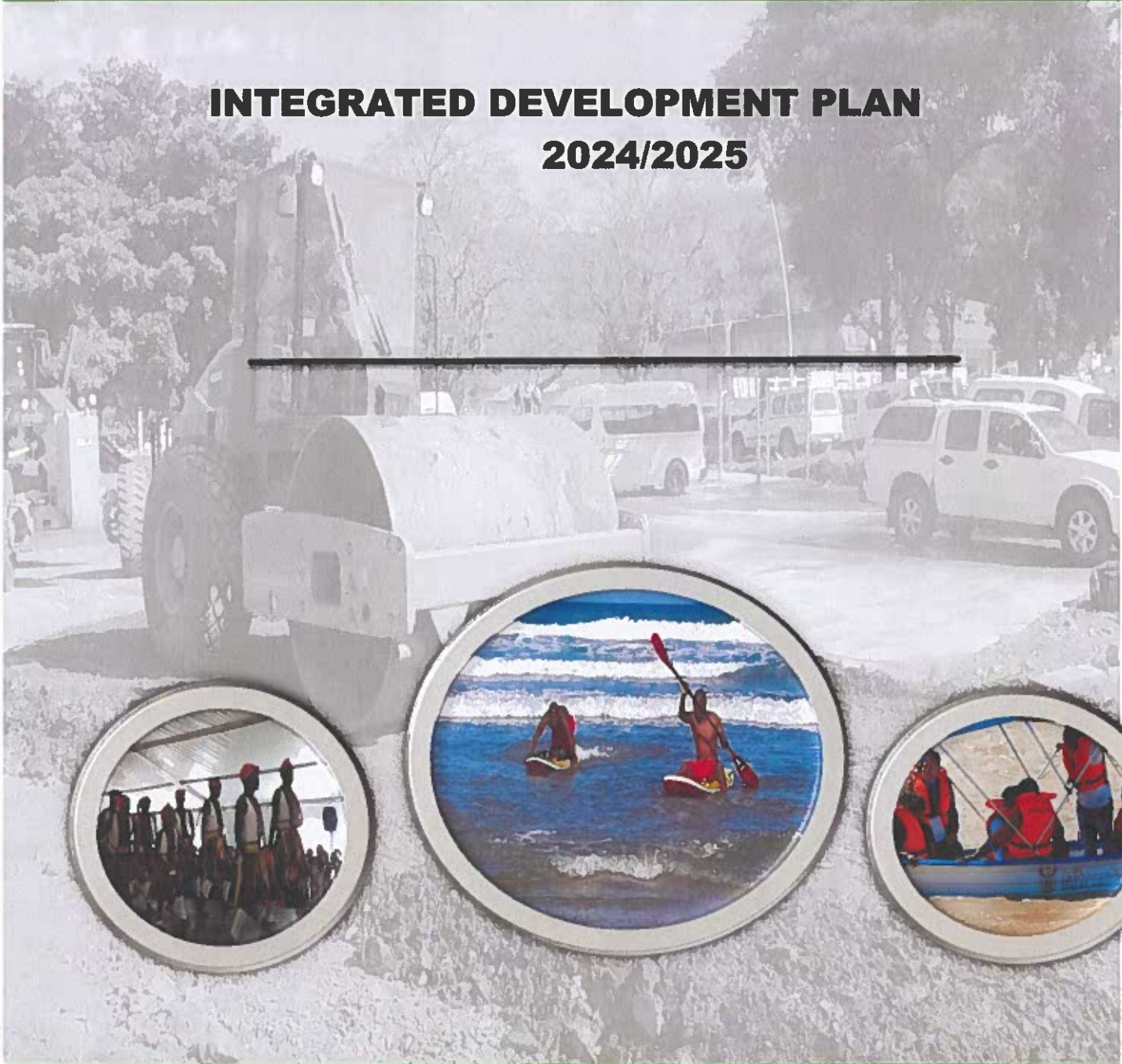


TABLE OF CONTENT

GLOSSARY OF TERMS	vi
FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR	7
BACKGROUND	11
1. CHAPTER ONE: LEGISLATION AND POLICY ALIGNMENT	12
1.1. Guiding Parameters	13
1.2. National Development Plan, Vision 2030	13
1.3. Priority Programs of The District	14
1.4. Purpose of the IDP	14
1.5. IDP Contents	14
1.6 IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2024/2025 IDP Review	14
1.6.1 Introduction	14
1.6.2 Legislative Background	15
1.6.3 Adoption of the Municipal Process Plan	16
1.6.4 Process to be followed	16
1.6.5 Management of the drafting process	16
1.7 Sector Plans and Binding Plans, Polices and bylaws to be included in the IDP	16
1.8 Time Schedule of Key Deadlines	24
1.10 Process for Amending an Adopted IDP	33
1.10.4 Mechanisms and Procedures for Public Participation	35
1.10.4.1 Participation Mechanism	36
1.10.4.2 Involvement of Traditional Leadership	37
1.10.4.3 Involvement of Ward Committees and CDWs	37
1.11 Alignment between the District and Local Municipalities	37
2 CHAPTER 2: SITUATION ANALYSIS	38
2.1. Population	38
2.3. Social Indicators	41
2.3.1 Education	41
2.3.2 Health	43
2.5.4.1. Formal Emploment	49
2.6. Basic Service Delivery	51
2.6.1 Infrastructure status quo	51
2.6.2Road Infrastructure	51

2.7.4 Access To Sanitation	56
2.7.5 Electrification	57
2.7.5.1 Access To Electricity And Energy Supply Sources	57
2.7.11. Department of Mineral and Energy (DME) Intervention	61
2.8. Access To Telecommunication	61
2.9.1. Background	62
2.9.3. Status Quo	62
2.9.5. Spatial Planning And Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)	64
2.10. Human Settlements	66
2.11.1 Natural Environmental Analysis	68
2.11.1.2.Environmental Management Profile	68
2.11.2.1.Geography & Topography, Vegetation & Biodiversity, Nature & Conservation, Rivers & Drainage	69
2.11.3.Geology and Soils	70
2.11.4.Climate	70
2.12. Open Space (Parks and Recreation)	70
2.13. Climate Change	70
2.14. Community Services	71
2.15. Transportation	72
2.16 Safety and Security	74
2.16.1. Traffic Services	74
2.16.2. Security Services	74
2.16.3. Crime Awareness	75
2.17.Disaster Management	75
2.17.1.Risk Assessment	76
2.17.2.1.Umzimvubu Drive (Main Entrance Road)	76
2.17.2.2.Second Beach Road	77
2.17.2.3.The Creek	77
Umzimvubu Drive	77
Military Base Road	77
Second Beach Road	77
The Creek	78
2.17.3. Port St Johns Disaster Response Plan	78
2.18. Community Facilities (Public Amenities)	78
2.19. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	79
2.19.1. Economic Development Profile	79
2.19.2. Policy & Planning Informants	79
2.20. National Development Plan (NDP)	79
Local Economic Development	91
Institutional Configuration of LED	97
2.22.1. Municipal Overview	101
2.22.3. Organisational Structure/ organogram	102
2.22.4. Municipal Institutional Capacity and Status of Critical Posts	105

2.23.	Human Resource Development	105
2.24.	Information Communication Technology	107
2.25.	Administration	109
2.26.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	110
2.26.1.	Overview of Good Governance Issues	110
2.26.2.	Intergovernmental Relations	110
2.27.	Structures Created Within the Municipality	111
2.27.2.	Council Committees	111
2.27.2.6.	Community Development Workers	114
2.27.2.7.	Traditional Leadership	114
2.27.2.8.	Petitions And Complaints Management	114
2.28.	Internal Audit Unit	115
2.29.	Audit , Risk and Performance Committee	115
2.29.1.	Risk Management	116
2.30.	Fraud & Corruption Prevention Plan	116
2.32.	IDP Assessment	117
2.33.	Audit Outcomes	119
2.34.	Legal services	125
	Engineering Services	133
	Community Services	135
	Local Economic Development	136
	Office of the Municipal Manager	138
	Legal Services	142
	External Analysis–PESTLEMEG	142
	CHAPTER THREE: STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES	145
	3.5. STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES	150
	3.5.1. Basic Service Delivery	150
	CHAPTER FOUR: BUDGET	168

41.1.	Financial Risks and Challenges	168
4.5.	Financial Plan	181
4.5.1.	Executive Summary	181
4.10.	Infrastructure Assets	190
4.11.	2024/2025 BUDGET	191
5.8.	Sector Departmental Programs	254
5.8.1.	District Development Model	254
5.8.2.	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	254
5.8.3.	ESKOM	254
5.8.4.	Department of Human Settlement	255
5.8.5.	Department of Transport	256
	Department of Social Development	257
5.8.6.	DRDAR	258
	CHAPTER SIX : PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	263
	6.2.Organization Key Performance Indicators Linked to Departmental Indicators	264
6.10.	The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	268
6.10.1.	Introduction	268
6.10.2.	Reporting on the SDBIP	269
	CHAPTER SEVEN : POLICY FRAMEWORK	272
7.1.	The Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000)	272
7.2.	Sustanaible Development Goals	272
7.3.	The National Development Plan (VISION 2030)	274
7.4.	Government Outcomes 1 – 14	274
7.5.	The National Infrastructure Plan	275
7.6.	National Spatial Development Framework	277
7.7.	Regional industrial Development Strategy	277
7.8.	National Priorities (2023 State of the Nation Address)	278
7.9.	The Back To Basics Approach	279
7.10.	Integrated Service Delivery Model	280
7.10.3.	The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act	281
7.11.	Provincial Priorities (State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023)	282
7.12.	Provincial Development Plan (PDP) (Vision 2030)	282

7.13.	Eastern Cape Provincial Economic Development Strategy	289
7.14.	District Municipal IDP Framework	290
8.3.	Port St John's Master Plan	299
8.4.	Housing Sector Plan (HSP)	301
8.5.	LED Strategy	304
8.5.	Nodal Development Strategy	310
8.6.	Port St John's Environmental Plan	318
9.	Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	327
TOP LAYER SDBIP		331
8. DEPARTMENTAL SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/2025		339
8.1. Engineering Services		339
8.2. Community Services		343
8.3. Planning and Local Economic Development		348
8.4. Corporate Services		352
8.5. Financial Viability and Management		357
8.6. KPA: Good Governance and Public participation		361
9.	IDP approval	366

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	IDC	Independent Development Corporation
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa	IDP	Integrated Development Plan
AG	Auditor General	IDT	Independent Development Trust
CBO	Community Based Organization	IT	Information Technology
CPF	Community Policing Forum	ITP	Integrated Transportation Plan
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	LDO	Land Development Objectives
DEAT	Department of Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs	LED	Local Economic Development
DFA	Development Facilitation Act No 67 of 1995	MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
DRDLA	Department of Rural Development & Land Affairs	MDG	Millennium Development Goals
DHS	Department of Human Settlements	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
DME	Department of Mineral and Energy	MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
DoE	Department of Education	MM	Municipal Manager
DoH	Department of Health	MSIG	Municipal support & Institutional Grant
DoSD	Department of Social Development	MSA	Municipal Systems Act, 2000
DoT	Department of Transport	MSA	Municipal Structures Act, 1998
COGTA	Department of Cooperative Government & Traditional Affairs	NDC	National Development Corporation
DPWRT	Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport	NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
DSRAC	Department of Sport, Recreation, Arts & Culture	NER	National Electrification Regulator
DWA	Department of Water Affairs	NGO	Non-Governmental Organizations
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act	NSS	National Sanitation Strategy
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment	ORTDM	OR Tambo District Municipality
ES	Equitable Share (grant)	PAJA	Promotion of Administrative Justice Act
FBS	Free Basic Services	PMS	Performance Management System
ECDC	Eastern Cape Development Corporation	PPP	Public Private Partnership
ECPGDS	Eastern Cape Provincial Growth & Development Strategy	RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
EXCO	Executive Committee	REDs	Regional Electricity Distributors
GP	Gross Geographic Product	RTP	Responsible Tourism Planning
GIS	Geographical Information System	SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
GVA	Gross Value Added	SOE	State Owned Enterprises
GAR	Gravel Access Road	SADC	Southern African Development Community
HDI	Human Development Index	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
		SANDF	South African National Defense Force
		SAPS	South African Police Service
		SGB	School Governing Body
		SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises
		VIP	Ventilated Improved Pit
		WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
		VAT	Value Added Tax

FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR



The Integrated Development Plan is a development instrument that focuses on the planning for the development of Port St Johns Municipality. I am pleased to present the final developmental document that gives direction the Council will take to promote development around Port St Johns.

For the IDP to be successful it needs greater participation from all stakeholders that encompass the whole making of the Municipality which are the Communities, the Council, and the Administration. I would therefore like to first acknowledge and appreciate the contribution of different stakeholders that have worked tirelessly in collaboration with our municipality in making it a point that our IDP for 2024/2025 becomes a success. 2024 marks the 30-year anniversary of the democratic government. There is so much that the government has done in the past 30 years and there is still so much that as the government we need to do to ensure that we better the lives of the people of Port St Johns. Part of that is to ensure that we encourage the bottom-up approach in planning hence we will develop the ward-based plans that will talk specifically to the challenges of the people at ward level and the planning therefore be critically aligned with needs and priorities of the people.

The Council of Port St Johns adopted the process plan of which this final IDP is a product of such a process which has been fully implemented. I am humbled by the fact that the due processes have been followed to ensure that all our community demands are considered from different wards. In the previous financial year, we developed a credible IDP that served as a positive baseline for this review.

Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa act 108 of 1996 establishes the object of local government of which is our basis for planning. The final IDP sets out core principles, mechanisms and processes that give meaning to developmental local government. As the Municipality we are going through testing times as there are more demands but with limited resources of which the review has considered noting that not all the needs can be implemented in a financial year, however the process has looked at the priorities that will form the basis of the annual strategic planning & budgeting, in ensuring that it directly responds to the community dynamics, needs and aspirations through active engagement, accountability and reporting.

This final IDP document is underpinned by the pillars agreed upon nationally and provincially and has endorsed the following key performance areas: -

- ▶ Spatial Planning
- ▶ Basic Service Delivery
- ▶ Financial Viability and Management

- ▶ Local Economic Development
- ▶ Good Governance and Public Participation
- ▶ Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Our IDP priorities have considered the national government priorities i.e. reducing unemployment, alternative energy, sustainable use and development of natural resources, education; health; fighting crime and corruption; and rural development. The IDP has been aligned with these national priorities, with special emphasis on the priorities that directly affect the Port St Johns Municipality in particular.


As the Municipality we are striving to create a conducive environment to attract and enable investors to have an interest in investing in our area and to ensure that we achieve the vision of becoming a SMART CITY. In doing this we are guided by our competitive and comparative advantages, which are supported by the fact that we are an ecotourism-oriented area and there is a need to enhance tourism and agriculture as we are known to be the destination of choice. In this way, our strategy drives real development, and civil society can measure us against targets that are based on strategic programmes for service delivery and infrastructure development as set out in this IDP.

Public participation has been our cornerstone in all our IDP programs. Having laid this solid platform for deepening community participation, we are hopeful that, from now onwards, our ward-based planning process becomes the key for entrenching participation in the IDP, to maximize co-ordination. In addition, we wish to continue and extend our sectoral engagement through strengthening intergovernmental relations structures such as sectors and clusters forums. The incidence of economic meltdown and recession that is even in our doors now, which means we must cut down on expenditures and enhance revenue through clear revenue enhancement strategy.

I would like to thank all that have participated in the review process for the IDP 2024/2025 as this is a product of collaborative effort by all stakeholders.

I strongly invite all Port St Johns Municipality residents, every business, the community and non-governmental organization to provide honest feedback to us on our IDP processes including its implementation. Let us join hands and continue to polish this Jewel of the Wild Coast to shine.


Cllr C.S Mazuza
Mayor

PORT ST JOHNS MUNICIPALITY
HONOURABLE MAYOR, CLLR C.S MAZUZA
SIGNATURE: 
DATE: 25/02/2025

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Port St Johns has developed the five- year strategy framework as a developmental road map to guide its 6th administration of government. Part of the view for 2024/2025 was the mission and identified three strategic goals and has reviewed the municipal values in the IDP for 2024.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) Chapter 7, section 152 set out the objects of Local Government as follows.

- a) To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
- b) To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
- c) To promote social and economic development.
- d) To promote a safe and healthy environment, and
- e) To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in matters of local government.

In order to ensure that the above are achieved the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is used as the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision – making processes in a municipality. The Municipality has followed legislation requirements that compel municipalities to establish appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures, including identifying critical role players that must participate on the drafting and review of the Integrated Development Plan.

Port St Johns Local Municipality is dedicated to addressing the needs of communities within its jurisdiction effectively and in a transparent manner. The Municipality has also ensured that the *Back-to-Basics* policy is incorporated into the IDP. The war rooms continue to find expression in our IDPs with a clear detail on the formation of the structures and the responsibilities and a clear plan to revive these structures. The IDP review has been anchored into the Key Performance Areas adopted by the Council of Port St Johns Local Municipality indicated below: -

- ▶ Spatial Planning
- ▶ Basic Service Delivery
- ▶ Financial Viability and Management
- ▶ Local Economic Development
- ▶ Good Governance and Public Participation
- ▶ Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

The implementation of the IDP process plan 2024/2025 that was adopted in July 2023 was done fully and most of the activities that were planned to be executed were fully executed. This has made a smooth review of the IDP with full participation of IDP stakeholders. The IDP 2024/2025 has prioritized the resilient infrastructure with regards to construction of roads. The maintenance of infrastructure which includes gravels roads, community halls, Parks and sportsfields. This will ensure that the infrastructure we build is kept in a good condition and value.

Port St Johns is known as a tourism destination, the programs that promotes tourism have been considered and the support to our small businesses and farmers is one of priorities. A lot still needs to be done, the collaboration with departments, state organs and other development agencies will ensure that we promote our local economic

development through tourism and farming. The challenge that the municipality is facing is the land grabs and invasion, we have set aside funds that will assist in land management through conducting the land audit so to establish the land parcels that belong to the government and those that are privately owned in order to enter into a public private partnership with the private sector to ensure development of our municipality.

The attainment of qualified audit for two consecutive years remains a challenge with our municipality and with collective effort we can strive to do better in financial management. We have developed and are currently implementing the audit action plan which details the critical issues that the municipality should address in order to get to a better audit opinion. With full implementation of the audit action plan and ensuring that all systems referred to are in place will give us better chances to further improve and develop the municipality.

We have no doubt that the reviewed priorities that are contained in the IDP are critically important to improve the lives of Port St Johns communities.

We wish to acknowledge the continuous support that is provided by ECSECC and other institutions through giving us reliable information for the credibility of our IDP. My sincere appreciation to Council, the administration, and all external stakeholders for your continued contribution and support in all our municipal IDP reviews.



E.Mzayiya

Acting Municipal Manager

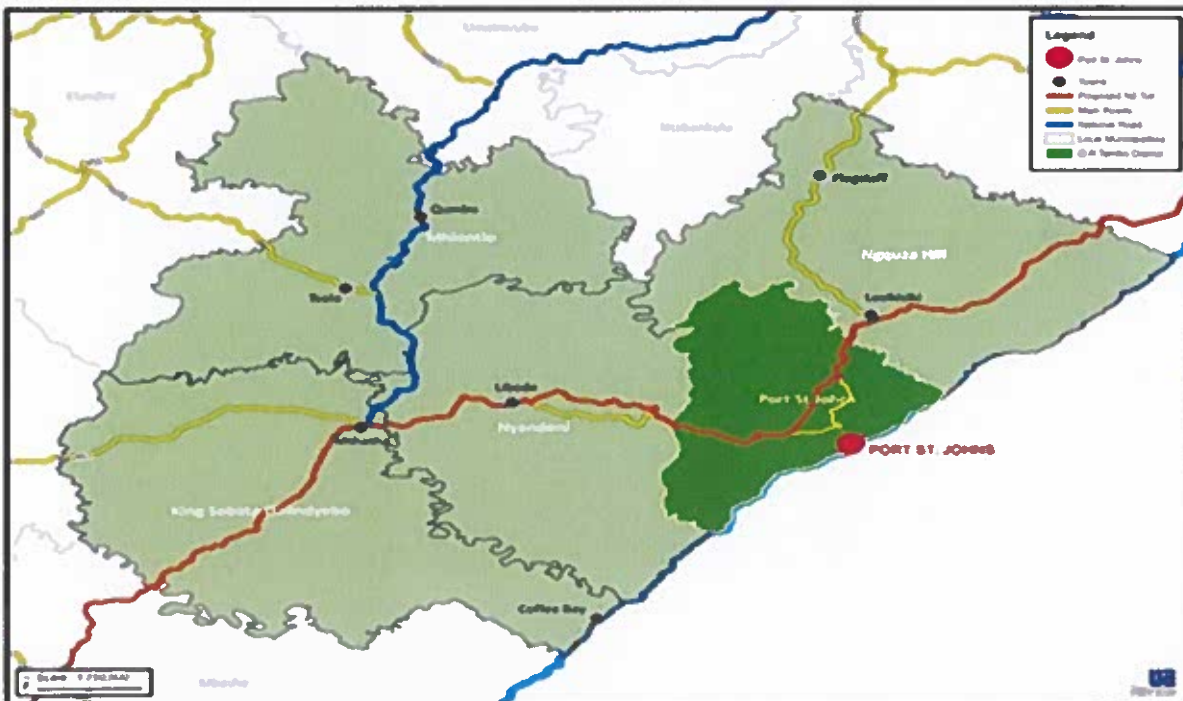
BACKGROUND

Port St Johns Local Municipality (PSJLM) is located in the north-eastern portion of the Eastern Cape Province, in the former homeland of Transkei. The western and north-western boundary is formed partly by the Mzintlava River and Ingquza Hill Municipality, whilst Indian Ocean is to the south and South-Eastern. The Mntentu River and Nyandeni Municipality area make up the western boundary. It has one town on the mouth of Umzimvubu River, Port St Johns, which is approximately 90km from Mthatha.

The Port St Johns Local Municipality (Area: 1291km²) is a Category B municipality situated within the O.R. Tambo District on the coast of the Indian Ocean in the largely rural province of the Eastern Cape. It is bounded by Ingquza Local Municipality in the North-West and Nyandeni Local Municipality South-West. It is the smallest of the five municipalities in the district, making up 11% of its geographical area. It comprises coastal and inland areas that fall under the jurisdiction of the former Transkei. The seat of the municipality is in the main town of Port St Johns, which is known for its beautiful beaches and mountainous terrain, with hills, cliffs, and sandy dunes. The municipality’s beautiful scenery, its natural vegetation and the pristine beaches referred to above, are the main attractions for tourism. It has land for commercial use and an environmentally friendly residential area.

There are 1 053 types of plants and 164 plant families found around Port St Johns. This unique vegetation harbours rare bird species, providing evidence of the rich biodiversity in Port St Johns. The main City or Town in Port St Johns Local Municipality is Port St Johns, and the main economic sectors are tourism and agriculture. The Port St Johns Local Municipality is well known nationally for its beautiful scenery, natural vegetation and pristine beaches, which are the main attraction for tourism. The figure below shows the locality of Port St Johns Local Municipality within the O.R. Tambo District municipality.

Figure 1.1: Port St Johns Geographic Location within the O.R Tambo District Municipality.



Source: Urban Econ Development Economists, 2016

1. CHAPTER ONE: LEGISLATION AND POLICY ALIGNMENT

Port St Johns Local Municipality (PSJLM) developed its IDP and Budget in accordance with the requirements as set out in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA) 32 of 2000, the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001 and the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003. In terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Chapter 5, Section 25 (1) each municipal Council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive, and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

- a) links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and considers proposals for the development of the municipality.
- b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
- d) complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
- e) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 35 of the MSA clearly states that an Integrated Development Plan adopted by the Council of a municipality: (a) is the principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality; (b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's Integrated Development Plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and (c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the IDP that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

Section 36 furthermore stipulates that a municipality must give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner that is consistent with its integrated development plan. The IDP is the key instrument to achieve developmental local governance for decentralized, strategic, participatory, implementation orientated, coordinated, and integrated development. Preparing an IDP is not only a legal requirement in terms of the legislation, but it is the instrument for realizing municipalities' major developmental responsibilities to improve the quality of life of citizens".

It seeks to speed-up service delivery by securing a buy-in of all relevant role-players and provides government departments and other social partners with a clear framework of the municipality's development trajectory to harness implementation efforts. Integrated Development Planning also promotes intergovernmental co-ordination by facilitating a system of communication and co-ordination between local, provincial, and national spheres of government. Local development priorities, identified in the IDP process, constitute the backbone of the local government's budgets, plans, strategies, and implementation activities. Hence, the IDP forms the policy framework on which service delivery, infrastructure development, economic growth, social development, environmental sustainability, and poverty alleviation rests.

The IDP therefore becomes a local expression of the government's plan of action as it informs and is informed by the strategic development plans at national and provincial spheres of government. In terms of Section 26 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 as amended, the core components of an IDP are:

- ▶ The municipal Council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs,
- ▶ An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services,
- ▶ The Council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- ▶ The Council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- ▶ A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- ▶ The Council's operational strategies;
- ▶ Applicable disaster management plans;
- ▶ A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- ▶ The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of the Performance Management System.

1.1. Guiding Parameters

Within the multitude of government policy frameworks, legislation, guidelines and regulations that seek to advocate for the path, pace and direction for the country's socio-economic development agenda, the section below focuses on National Development Plan Vision 2030; Popular Mandate across Spheres of Government; Government Outcomes; Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF); the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP); National Growth Path; the Joe Gqabi Growth and Development Strategy; Millennium Development Goals; State of the Nation Address (SONA); and State of the Province Address (SOPA).

1.2. National Development Plan, Vision 2030

The RDP formed the basis of government's attempt to attack poverty and deprivation, and to build a united, non-racial and non-sexist South Africa. Informed by the principles of inclusivity, government translated the RDP into policies, programs and budgets. The Diagnostic Report of the National Planning Commission, released in June 2011, sets out South Africa's achievements and its shortcomings since 1994. The Vision Statement of the NDP is a step in the process of charting a new path for our country. The NDP has the following objectives:

- ▶ Seeks to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality;
- ▶ Seeks a country wherein all citizens have the capabilities to grasp the ever-broadening opportunities available;
- ▶ Plans to change the life chances of millions of our people, especially the youth; life chances that remain stunted by the apartheid history

1.3. Priority Programs of The District

Based on a comprehensive analysis of the District and the Strategic Goals and Objectives, the District has adopted eight "Priority Programs" to drive growth and development in the district over the next five to ten years. These priority programs were endorsed by all the social partners at the Growth and Development Summit held in February 2007 as well as in subsequent public meetings. The Strategic IDP objectives presented in the table below are aligned to the eight priority programs, MTAS and the 12 Outcomes of Government as well as the Millennium Development targets.

1.4. Purpose of the IDP

An Integrated Development Plan (IDP), once adopted by the Municipal Council, is a key strategic planning tool for the municipality. It is described in the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) 32 of 2000 as:

35(1) (a) "...the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality";
 (b) "...binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority...";

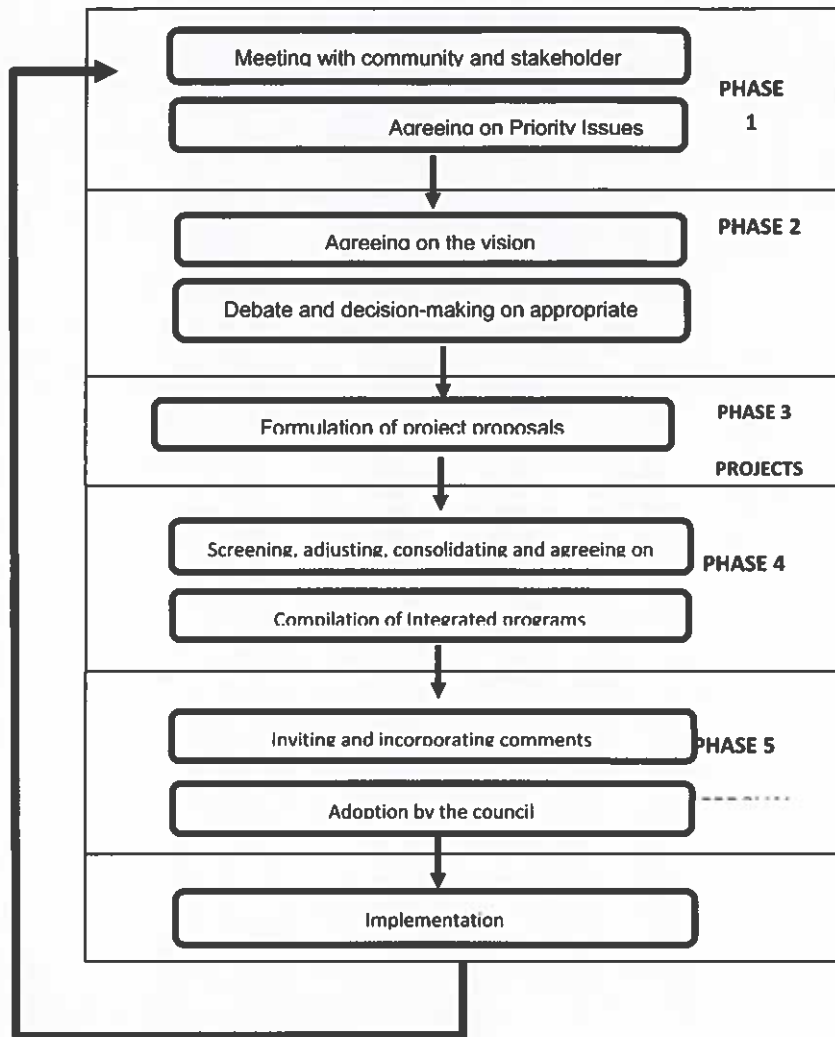
1.5. IDP Contents

The IDP development and content is informed by legislative framework; situational analysis; National, Provincial and District plans and policies such as the National Development Plan (NDP), the Medium-term Strategic Framework, the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), the Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Plan (ECPSP), the Eastern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Plan (ECPGDP), the Joe Gqabi District Growth and Development Summit (GDS), the Port St Johns 5-year Strategy, Ward-based Plans; State of Nation Address (SONA) and State of Provincial Address (SOPA). The IDP also contains performance management system, service delivery and budget implementation plan and financial plan.

1.6 IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2024/2025 IDP Review

1.6.1 Introduction

The Port St Johns Local Municipality 2024/2025 IDP and Budget Process Plan was adopted by the Council in 28 July 2023. The IDP Process as depicted in the figure below is a continuous cycle of planning, implementation, and evaluation.



1.6.2 Legislative Background

Section 35 (1) (a) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) states that the IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions regarding planning, management, and development in a municipal area. As stipulated in Section 25 of the MSA, an IDP adopted by a municipal council must:

- ▶ Link, integrate and coordinate plans and consider proposals for the development of the municipality.
- ▶ Align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.
- ▶ Form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based.
- ▶ Complies with the provisions of the MSA, with the reference to Chapter 5; and
- ▶ be compatible with national and provincial plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

1.6.3 Adoption of the Municipal Process Plan

In terms of Section 28 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000:

- (1) each municipality Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan;
- (2) the municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process;
- (3) a municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

1.6.4 Process to be followed

In terms of Section 29 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the process to be followed by a municipality to draft its IDP, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must: -

- (a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying time-frames for the different steps;
- (b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for: -
 - (i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
 - (ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and
 - (iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the IDP;
- (c) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
- (d) Be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation

1.6.5 Management of the drafting process

In terms of Section 30 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the Executive Committee of the municipality must, in accordance with section 29: -

- (a) manage the drafting of the municipality's IDP;
- (b) assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager; and
- (c) submit the draft plan to the Municipal Council for adoption by the Council.

1.7 Sector Plans and Binding Plans, Policies and bylaws to be included in the IDP

Various Local Government legislation and regulations provide, among others, for the key sector plans that must be developed, approved implemented by municipalities. Table 1 below reflects some of the key sector plans that are required and table 2 is the municipal policies and bylaws.

1.7.1 Key Sector Plans

Table 1: Compulsory sector plans to be included in IDPs

NO		SECTOR PLANS
1		Spatial Development Framework
2		Financial Plan
3		Applicable Disaster Management Plan
4		Integrated Transport Plan
5		Housing Sector Plan/Strategy
6		Environmental Management Plan
7		Water Services Development Plan, where applicable
8		(Integrated) Waste Management Plan
9		Public Participation Strategy/Plan (Stakeholder Engagement Strategy/Plan)
10		Communication Strategy/Plan
11		Workplace Skills Development Plan
12		Human Resources Plan
13		Human Resource Development Strategy
14		Performance Management Framework and Policy
15		Recruitment and Selection Strategy
16		Scarce Skills Attraction and Retention Strategy
17		Succession Plan
18		Occupational Health and Safety Plan
19		Anticorruption and Antifraud Strategy
20		LED Strategy
21		Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan
22		Delegations Framework

Table 2: Municipal Policies and ByLaws

No	Policy	Adoption date	Review Date
1.	Emploment policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
2.	Employee leave management policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
3.	Skills Development and Training Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
4.	Capacity building for municipal Councilors Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
5.	Employee assistance and wellness policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
6.	Employment Equity / Diversity in the Workplace Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
7.	Overtime, Undertime and Flexitime Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
8.	Employment retention strategy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
9.	Bursary Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
10.	Acting Appointment Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
11.	Occupational Health and Safety Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
12.	Subsistence and Travelling policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

13.	Labour Relations Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
14.	Management of customer service	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
15.	Bereavement policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
16.	Termination policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
17.	Employee assistance and wellness policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
18.	Organisational Staff Establishment Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
19.	Migration and Placement policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
20.	Annual leave encashment policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
21.	Induction manual	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
22.	Job Evaluation Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
23.	Individual Performance Management Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
24.	Labour Relations Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
25.	Shift and night allowance policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
26.	Remuneration Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
27.	Secondment Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
28.	Renewal or extension of employment contracts, conversion of employment status and re-employment Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
29.	Appointment of staff in political office bearers policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
30.	Employee relocation policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
31.	Inclement weather policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
32.	Standby allowance policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
33.	Car allowance policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
34.	Young people practical training policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
35.	Promotion and transfer policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
36.	Leave Management Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
37.	Sexual Harassment	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
38.	Induction Manual Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
39.	Municipal HIV and AIDS Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
40.	Training and Development Policy	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed
41.	Human Capital Retention	31 May 2022	Currently reviewed

No	Bylaws	Adoption date	Gazette date
1.	Draft outdoor advertising bylaw	May 2024	New
2.	Draft Film By law	May 2024	New
3.	Draft informal Trading bylaw	New	New
4.	Draft Prevention of land invasion bylaw	May 2024	New
5.	Port St Johns SPLUM bylaw	2016	26 September 2016
6.	Port st Johns Municipality building regulations bylaw	2021	26 April 2021

The legislation requires that if a municipality has not yet developed its municipal specific sector plans or strategies, it may adopt the relevant District plan or strategy through a Municipal Council's Resolution.

1.7.2 Other Plans and Issues to be considered

In terms of Section 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes. Moreover, section 25 (1) (a) of the MSA states that an IDP adopted by the Municipality must be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality. Thus, the following plans and issues must also be considered when drafting the municipal IDP:

- ▶ Ward-Based Plans
- ▶ The National Development Plan
- ▶ New Growth Path
- ▶ National Spatial Development Perspective
- ▶ Medium Term Strategic Framework
- ▶ Provincial Strategic Framework
- ▶ Provincial Growth and Development Plan
- ▶ Mandate of Local Government
- ▶ Millennium Development Goals
- ▶ National and Provincial Service Delivery targets
- ▶ Municipal Turn Around Strategies
- ▶ Comments and inputs emanating from IDP processes and engagements
- ▶ Consideration of outcomes and inputs emanating from stakeholder engagements
- ▶ Amendments due to changing circumstances
- ▶ Need for general improvements of current processes and systems.
- ▶ Resource re-allocation and prioritization
- ▶ Organizational development and its intricacies
- ▶ Alignment with National and Provincial frameworks and plans
- ▶ Review of the previous years' plans and lessons learnt
- ▶ Reviewed sector plans;

- ▶ Council's strategic plan
- ▶ National Key Performance Indicators
- ▶ Credible IDP Framework

The table B below summarises some other matters that must be considered during the reviewal of the IDPs.

Table 3: Framework Guide for credible IDPs

Focus Area	Delivery Focus Area	Performance Definition
1. Service Delivery	Sanitation	What is the plan, in collaboration with the DM, to achieve the national targets on sanitation and needs of the area?
	Water	What is the plan, in collaboration with the DM, to achieve the national targets on water provision and management needs of the area?
	Electricity	What is the plan, in collaboration with ESKOM, to achieve the national targets on electricity provision and needs of the area?
	Refuse Removal	What is the plan to achieve the national targets on waste removal and management needs of the area?
	Municipal Roads	What plans are in place to address access roads as well as existing roads maintenance?
	Infrastructure plans	Other bulk infrastructure plans for this year.
	EPWP	Projects to be undertaken this financial year and number of job opportunities to be created.
2. Institutional Arrangements	Human Resource Strategy	What is your Human Resource Management Strategy? Organogram, number of posts vacant, when do you expect to fill them, any gaps etc.
	Skills Development Plan	Skills development and attraction strategy to address the delivery needs experienced by the municipality.
	Performance Management System	How is the system aligned to the IDP delivery targets, plans to monitor the implementation of the SDBIP. Is performance management implemented with respect to all relevant officials?
	Operations and Maintenance	What is the plan of maintaining existing infrastructure (i.e. buildings)
3. Local Economic Development	Alignment (NSDP; PGDS)	What is your LED plan, elements of alignment to the NSDP, PGDS, ASGI-SA projects (where relevant)?
	DM / LM interface	What contribution do we make to the Provincial and National growth and/or vice versa? Local LED contribution to the District economic growth.

	Special groups	Does the LED and the empowerment plans empower the local economy with women, youth and the disabled to participate in the economy?
	1 st and 2 nd Economies	Plans to ensure economic linkages and benefit between the local first and second economies. Specific second economy plans and possible number of beneficiary households.
4. Financial Management and Corporate Governance (Compliance with MFMA and MSA)	Submission of FS	Are the financial statements timeously (two months after end of financial year) submitted to the Office of the Auditor-General?
	Audits	Have the observations of the AG been acted upon in terms of corrective governance procedures and approaches on: a) the financial audit b) the performance audits.
	Financial Plan (MSA s 26h)	Is there a financial plan that includes a budget projection for at least three years?
	Budget	Does the compilation and management of the budget comply with the provisions of the MFMA: sections 16 – 26? Are there measurable performance objectives for each vote in the budget, considering the IDP?
	Duties of office bearers re budget (Mayor: MFMA, sections 21-23 and 52 and 54) (Municipal Manager, sections 68-72)	Has the Mayor performed his or her budget duties: coordinated the processes, tabled a schedule 10 months before start of financial year and consulted with relevant stakeholders? Has the MM undertaken his or her reporting and administrative duties re the Act? Is the budget timetable adhered to (July to June)?
	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) (MFMA: Section 53)	The SDBIP is a tool approved by the Mayor to manage, implement and continuously monitor delivery of services, spending of budget allocations, performance of senior management and achievement of the strategic objectives set by the Council. Is this plan operative?
	SDBIP: Political and executive accountabilities	Has a Section 53 document been adopted by Council and are systems in place for effective strategic management?
	Division of Revenue DORA Equitable Share: Schedules 2 and 3	Municipalities need to demonstrate financial planning aligned to DORA (ES; MIG; Transfers for capacity-building) and have plans to both manage revenue shortfalls and enhance revenue collection.

	MIG (infrastructure transfers) Schedule 4B Capacity building Section 14	
	Revenue Management MFMA: s 61; MSA: s 95)	Check that the accounting officer is taking all reasonable steps to comply with legal requirements.
	Project Consolidate interventions	Is the role of CDW's articulated and incorporated into the IDP? Check budget for skills and capacity development projects.
	Community participation – budget (MFMA Section 22 – 23)	Has the draft budget been made public and a meeting held with the community to ascertain development priorities? Are these priorities incorporated into the IDP?
	Anti-corruption	Does the IDP convey a discernible commitment to clean and accountable governance and evidence of investigative action in cases of malpractice?
5. Governance	Public Participation	Check compliance with MSA: Have appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures been put in place to enable the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality? E.g. Public meetings, availability of IDP to community; involvement of community in development, implementation and review of the municipality's performance management system; Were community involved in setting of appropriate key performance indicators and targets for the municipality? Are these initiatives reflected in the IDP?
	Code of Conduct for Councillors and municipal staff members (Sections 1 and 2, MSA)	Have all staff and members signed the Code of Conduct? Are the provisions of these sections adhered to re general conduct, duties disclosures? Does the community have access to the Codes of Conduct?
	Ward Committees	Total number of Ward Committees established as per the number of demarcated municipal wards; Are Ward Committee functional; do they comply with Terms of Reference of establishment? Does the IDP report on their contribution to development in the municipality?

	Communication	<p>Is the municipality complying with MSA (S21) directives regarding communication to the local community?</p> <p>E.g. Official website should be established (if affordable; if not via an intergovernmental arrangement);</p> <p>Website or public place must contain documents to be made public in terms of the MPFMA and MSA.</p> <p>Are there indications of a positive interface between council, ward committee and community?</p> <p>Does the IDP demonstrate a commitment to communication?</p>
6. Intergovernmental relations	Cooperative governance	<p>MSA S3 defines how local government must develop cooperative approaches to governing, resource share and solve disputes and problems within context of IGR. Are these principles discernible in the IDP?</p>
	Establishment of IGR Forums: Provincial – Premier's Forum Interprovincial forums; Local: District forums; Inter-municipality forums	<p>The IGRF Act requires that there are provincial and district intergovernmental forum to promote and facilitate IGR between a) provinces and local government, and b) district and local municipalities.</p> <p>Is the IDP benefiting from intergovernmental dialogue?</p>
	Role of IGR Forums to promote service delivery	<p>The forum must meet at least once a year with service providers and other role players concerned with development in the district, to coordinate effective provision of services and planning in the district.</p> <p>Does the IDP reflect engagement with forums?</p>
	Reporting and sector involvement in planning	<p>The Premier of a province must report to PCC on the implementation of national policy and legislation within the province.</p> <p>The role of sectors in local delivery must be clearly articulated.</p> <p>Is the IDP aligned to these obligations?</p>
	Assignment of Powers and functions	<p>Do appropriate intergovernmental agreements facilitate effective management of assignments within the municipality?</p>
7. Spatial Development Framework	Sustainable Human Settlements	<p>Check that municipalities are familiar with Housing dept policy on SHS and implications of new accreditation framework.</p>

		Municipalities need to be working inter-governmentally to sustain joint planning in land access, economic and labour profiling, infrastructure delivery and provision of services.
National Development (NSDP)	Spatial Perspective	The updated NSDP is being communicated to provinces and municipalities between February and April. Ensure principles are understood and there are management plans to ensure these are incorporated into joint planning initiatives aligned to the NSDP economic and social profile for that province / region.
Provincial Development (PGDS)	Growth and Strategy	New Guidelines are available for provinces and municipalities to structure their planning aligned to regional profiles and in spirit of economic and resource cooperation.
Economic profile		Has the NSDP overview been extrapolated and integrated into local economic development initiatives based on local and regional economic realities?
Geographic profile		Are studies undertaken to understand environmental and geographic characteristics of the region and the implications for economic spatial choices?
Demographic profile		Have the demographics of the region in terms of household size, poverty statistics, migration, labour preferences, birth and death rates been factored into the spatial strategy of the municipality?

1.8 Time Schedule of Key Deadlines

The National Treasury Department provides guidance in terms of the key deadlines and activities for the IDP-Budget process applicable to municipalities as per the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 and the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 as reflected in Table 6 below:

Table 4 : Key Deadlines for Process Plan

Mayor to Table in Council 10 Months Prior to Start of Budget Year		
Month	Mayor and Council / Entity Board	Administration - Municipality and Entity

<p>June</p>	<p>Mayor tables in Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for: preparing, tabling and approving the budget; reviewing the IDP (as per s 34 of MSA) and budget related policies and consultation processes at least 10 months before the start of the budget year.</p> <p>MFMA s 21,22, 23;/</p> <p>MSA s 34, Ch 4 as amended</p> <p>Mayor establishes committees and consultation forums for the budget process</p>	
<p>July</p>	<p>Mayor begins planning for next three-year budget in accordance with co-ordination role of budget process</p> <p>MFMA s 53</p> <p>Planning includes review of the previous year's budget process and completion of the Budget Evaluation Checklist</p>	<p>Accounting officers and senior officials of municipality and entities begin planning for next three-year budget</p> <p>MFMA s 68, 77</p> <p>Accounting officers and senior officials of municipality and entities review options and contracts for service delivery</p> <p>MSA s 76-81</p>
<p>September</p>	<p>Council through the IDP review process determines strategic objectives for service delivery and development for next three-year budgets including review of provincial and national government sector and strategic plans</p>	<p>Budget offices of municipality and entities determine revenue projections and proposed rate and service charges and drafts initial allocations to functions and departments for the next financial year after taking into account strategic objectives</p> <p>Engages with Provincial and National sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment with municipalities plans (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc)</p>
<p>October</p>		<p>Accounting officer does initial review of national policies and budget plans and</p>

		potential price increases of bulk resources with function and department officials MFMA s 35, 36, 42; MTBPS
November		Accounting officer reviews and drafts initial changes to IDP MSA s 34
December	Council finalises tariff (rates and service charges) policies for next financial year MSA s 74, 75	Accounting officer and senior officials consolidate and prepare proposed budget and plans for next financial year considering previous years performance as per audited financial statements
January	Entity board of directors must approve and submit proposed budget and plans for next three-year budgets to parent municipality at least 150 days before the start of the budget year MFMA s 87(1)	Accounting officer reviews proposed national and provincial allocations to municipality for incorporation into the draft budget for tabling. (Proposed national and provincial allocations for three years must be available by 20 January) MFMA s 36
February	Council considers municipal entity proposed budget and service delivery plan and accepts or makes recommendations to the entity MFMA s 87(2)	Accounting officer finalises and submits to Mayor proposed budgets and plans for next three-year budgets considering the recent mid-year review and any corrective measures proposed as part of the oversight report for the previous years audited financial statements and annual report Accounting officer to notify relevant municipalities of projected allocations for next three budget years 120 days prior to start of budget year MFMA s 37(2)

<p>March</p>	<p>Entity board of directors considers recommendations of parent municipality and submit revised budget by 22nd of the month</p> <p>MFMA s 87(2)</p> <p>Mayor tables municipality budget, budgets of entities, resolutions, plans, and proposed revisions to IDP at least 90 days before start of budget year</p> <p>MFMA s 16, 22, 23, 87; MSA s 34</p>	<p>Accounting officer publishes tabled budget, plans, and proposed revisions to IDP, invites local community comment and submits to NT, PT and others as prescribed</p> <p>MFMA s 22 & 37; MSA Ch 4 as amended</p> <p>Accounting officer reviews any changes in prices for bulk resources as communicated by 15 March</p> <p>MFMA s 42</p>
<p>April</p>	<p>Consultation with national and provincial treasuries and finalise sector plans for water, sanitation, electricity etc</p> <p>MFMA s 21</p>	<p>Accounting officer assists the Mayor in revising budget documentation in accordance with consultative processes and considering the results from the third quarterly review of the current year</p>
<p>May</p>	<p>Public hearings on the budget, and council debate. Council consider views of the local community, NT, PT, other provincial and national organs of state and municipalities. Mayor to be provided with an opportunity to respond to submissions during consultation and table amendments for council consideration. Council to consider approval of budget and plans at least 30 days before start of budget year.</p> <p>MFMA s 23, 24; MSA Ch 4 as amended</p> <p>Entity board of directors to approve the budget of the entity not later than 30 days before the start of the financial year, considering any</p>	<p>Accounting officer assists the Mayor in preparing the final budget documentation for consideration for approval at least 30 days before the start of the budget year considering consultative processes and any other new information of a material nature</p>

	<p>hearings or recommendations of the council of the parent municipality</p> <p>MFMA s 87</p>	
June	<p>Council must approve annual budget by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to IDP and budget related policies, approving measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before start of budget year</p> <p>MFMA s 16, 24, 26, 53</p> <p>Mayor must approve SDBIP within 28 days after approval of the budget and ensure that annual performance contracts are concluded in accordance with s 57(2) of the MSA. Mayor to ensure that the annual performance agreements are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and SDBIP. The mayor submits the approved SDBIP and performance agreements to council, MEC for local government and makes public within 14 days after approval.</p> <p>MFMA s 53; MSA s 38-45, 57(2)</p> <p>Council must finalise a system of delegations.</p> <p>MFMA s 59, 79, 82; MSA s 59-65</p>	<p>Accounting officer submits to the mayor no later than 14 days after approval of the budget a draft of the SDBIP and annual performance agreements required by s 57(1) (b) of the MSA.</p> <p>MFMA s 69; MSA s 57</p> <p>Accounting officers of municipality and entities publishes adopted budget and plans</p> <p>MFMA s 75, 87</p>

Abbreviations: IDP - Integrated Development Plan; MFMA - Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003; MSA - Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, as amended; MTBPS - National Treasury annual publication, Medium Term Budget and Policy Statement; NT - National Treasury; PT - Provincial Treasuries; SDBIP - Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

1.9 Adoption of the Process Plan

Port St Johns Municipality adopted the process plan in terms of the Municipal System Act according to the legislation. The Council sat on the 28 July 2024 for the adoption of 2024/2025 process plan which was used as a guide to review the IDP for 2024/2025.

In terms of Section 28 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000:

- (1) each municipality Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan;
- (2) the municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process;
- (3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Below is a table of the programme that summarizes the overall time frames for various phases and highlights some of the key events and activities:

Table 5. Process Plan Timeframes

PHASES	TARGET/ ACTIVITY	ROLE PLAYERS	TIME FRAMES	MECHANISMS
Preparation Phase	Development of IDP, Budget & PMS Process Plan.	Strategic Manager and Chief Financial Officer	29 June 2023	Desktop Work
	Presentation of draft IDP, Budget & PMS Process Plan, to Council	Mayor & Council	28 July 2023	Meeting
	IDP/ Budget & PMS Rep Forum to table the adopted IDP, Budget & PMS Process Plan.	Municipal Manager	11 August 2023	Meeting
	Presentation of draft Annual Financial Statements, Annual performance report & draft annual report to Audit, Risk & Performance Committee	Audit, Risk & Performance Committee	16 August 2023	Meeting
	Presentation of draft Annual Financial Statements, Annual performance report & draft annual report to Corporate Services, IGR, Planning & IGR and BTO Standing committees	Councillors & Management	22 August 2023	Meeting
	Presentation of draft Annual Financial Statements, Annual performance report & draft annual report to Council	Mayor & Council	29 August 2023	Meeting
	Submission of Annual Financial Statements, Annual Performance Report & Draft Annual Report to Auditor General	Municipal Manager	31 August 2023	Consultation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send hard copy to COGTA, Treasury & other relevant stakeholders • Load to the website and newspaper • Invite stakeholders to update database for year 2023/24 	Strategic Manager	01 September 2023	Consultation
	IDP/Budget & PMS Roadshows	Mayor	18-21 September 2023	Consultation

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

Analysis Phase	2023/24 Annual performance reviews for senior managers & Municipal Manager	Mayor, portfolio heads & Municipal Manager	06-07 October 2023	Meeting
	Submit Quarter 1 reports to Internal Audit for review	Strategic Manager	09 October 2023	Consultation
	Ordinary Council Meeting	Mayor	30 October 2023	Meeting
	IDP/Budget & PMS Technical Steering Committee for Situational Analysis	Municipal Manager	01 November 2023	Meeting
	Political Steering Committee for Situational Analysis	Mayor	03 November 2023	Meeting
	IGR Forum for Situational Analysis	Municipal Manger	07 November 2023	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Representative Forum to present situational analysis and community priority needs	Mayor	14 November 2023	Meeting
	Submission of IDP Situational Analysis to Council	Mayor	29 November 2023	Meeting
	Risk Management Committee Meeting for risk management review	Municipal Manager	09 January 2024	Meeting
	Submission of Mid-year Performance assessment Report (MFMA sec72) 2023/2024 (Section 72) to Audit, Risk & Performance Committee	Management	15 January 2024	Meeting
	Submission of Mid-year Performance assessment Report (MFMA sec72) 2023/2024 (Section 72) to Standing committees (Corporate services, Research, Planning & IGR)	Municipal Manager	18 January 2024	Meeting
	Submission of Mid-year Performance assessment report (MFMA sec72) 2023/2024 (Section 72) to Mayor	Municipal Manager	22 January 2024	Desktop exercise
	Submission of Mid-year Performance assessment report (MFMA sec72) 2023/2024 (Section 72) to EXCO	Municipal Manager	25 January 2024	Desktop exercise
	Tabling of the Annual Report, MFMA section 52(D) & 72 Reports to Council	Mayor	30 January 2024	Meeting
	Management Retreat session	Management	01-02 February 2024	Meeting

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

Strategies and Objectives Phase	Mid-Year performance and MTREF Budget engagement	Treasury	06 February 2024	Meeting
	Technical Budget Steering committee	Mayor	07 February 2024	Meeting
	Political steering Committee	Municipal Manager	09 February 2024	Meeting
Projects & Integration Phase	EXCO retreat session in preparation for strategic planning	EXCO members	12-14 February 2024	Meeting
	IGR forum for Strategic Planning	Municipal Manager	20 February 2024	Meeting
	Presentation of Adjustment Budget & adjustment SDBIP to EXCO	Mayor	21 February 2024	Meeting
	Strategic Planning Session	Mayor	26 February -29 February 2024	Meeting
	Tabling of the adjustment Budget and SDBIP to Council	Mayor	26 February 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Technical steering Committee presenting draft IDP, draft Budget, draft SDBIP and Annual Report	Municipal Manager	06 March 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Political Steering Committee presenting draft IDP, draft Budget, draft SDBIP & Annual Report	Mayor	07 March 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Representative Forum to present the submitted draft internal and external projects and also set and agree on IDP priority programmes or projects	Mayor	13 March 2024	Meeting
	Tabling of the Draft IDP, draft Budget & draft SDBIP to Standing committees (BTO and Corporate Services, Research, Planning & IGR)	Municipal Manager	14 March 2024	Meeting
	Tabling of the Draft IDP, draft Budget & draft SDBIP to Executive Committee	Municipal Manager	19 March 2024	Meeting
	Tabling of Draft IDP, draft Budget , draft SDBIP, Annual Report & Oversight report on Annual report to Council	Mayor	26 March 2024	Meeting
	Upload the Draft IDP and Budget on the Website	Strategic Manager	27 March 2024	Desktop work
	Submission of Draft IDP and Budget to COGTA and Treasury	Strategic Manager	27 March 2024	Desktop work

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

Approval Phase	Issue a notice on the adoption of the draft IDP and Budget and Invite public comments	Strategic Manager	28 March 2024	Desktop exercise
	Prepare for IGR Meeting to present the reviewed final projects that would responding to the situational analysis as well as resolutions taken during the Strategic Planning Session	Strategic Manager and Chief Financial Officer	28 March 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Technical Steering Committee to prepare for the IDP and Budget Roadshows	Municipal Manager	4 April 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Political Steering Committee to confirm and approve the IDP and Budget Roadshows schedule	Mayor	09 April 2024	Meeting
	IGR forum in preparation for IDP roadshows	Mayor	11 April 2024	Meeting
	Audit, Risk & Performance Committee for quarter 3 reviews	Municipal Manager	15 April 2024	Meeting
	Presentation of quarter 3 and preparations for IDP, Budget & PMS Roadshows schedule Standing committee (Corporate Services, Research & IGR)	Municipal Manager	17 April 2024	Meeting
	Presentation of quarter 3 and preparations for IDP, Budget & PMS Roadshows schedule to EXCO	Municipal Manager	24 April 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS roadshows.	Strategic Manager and CFO	22, 23, 25 & 26 April 2024	Consultation
	Presentation of quarter 3 confirmation of IDP, Budget & PMS Roadshows schedule to Council	Municipal Manager	29 April 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Technical Steering Committee to prepare refines IDP and Budget Roadshows outcomes	Municipal Manager	30 April 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Political Steering Committee for presentation of draft IDP, Budget & PMS 2023/24	Mayor	07 May 2024	Meeting
	IDP, Budget & PMS Representative Forum to present the draft IDP & Budget	Management	09 May 2024	Meeting

Approval Phase	Submission of final IDP and Budget to Standing committees (Corporate Services, Research, Planning & IGR and BTO)	Municipal Manager	14 & 15 May 2024	Meeting
	Submission of final IDP and Budget to Executive Committee	Municipal Manager	21 May 2024	Meeting
	Submission of final IDP and Budget to Council	Mayor	28 May 2024	Meeting
	Submission of final IDP and Budget to MEC, Treasury and Local Government.	Strategic Manager	30 May 2024	Electronic & Hand delivery
	Publication of approved IDP and Budget on website and local newspaper	Strategic Manager	04 June 2024	Meeting
	Finalization and submission of draft 2024/25 SDBIP, departmental SDBIPs and Risk review assessment	Strategic Manager	04-07 June 2024	Meeting
	Submission of 2024/25 SDBIP and annual performance agreement to the Mayor	Municipal Manager	12 June 2024	Meeting
	Risk Committee Meeting for review and assessment	Municipal Manager	18 June 2024	Meeting
	Submission of 2024/25 SDBIP to the Standing committee (Corporate Services, Research, Planning & IGR)	Municipal Manager	20 June 2024	Meeting
	Submission of 2024/25 SDBIP to the EXCO	Municipal Manager	25 June 2024	Meeting
	Submission of 2024/25 SDBIP to the Council	Municipal Manager	27 June 2024	Meeting
	Approval of the 2024/25 SDBIP and Performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	Mayor and Municipal Manager	27 June 2024	Meeting
	Submit the approved SDBIP and performance agreements to MEC COGTA and Treasury	Mayor	01 July 2024	Electronic & Hand Delivery

1.10 Process for Amending an Adopted IDP

In terms of Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001, Gazette No. R. 796, S3 only a member or committee of a municipal Council may introduce a proposal for amending the municipality's integrated development plan in the Council. Any proposal for amending a municipality's Integrated Development Plan must be aligned with the framework adopted in terms of S27 of the MSA.

In terms of the regulations, no amendment to a municipality's IDP may be adopted by the municipal Council unless:

- ▶ all the members of the Council have been given reasonable notice;

- ▶ the proposed amendment has been published for public comment for a period of at least 21 days in a manner that allows the public an opportunity to make representations with regard to the proposed amendment.
- ▶ the municipality, if it is a district municipality, has consult all the local municipalities in the district municipality on the proposed amendment and has taken all comments submitted to it by the local municipalities in that area into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.
- ▶ the municipality, if it is a local municipality, has consulted the district municipality in whose area it falls on the proposed amendment, and has taken all comments submitted to it by the district municipality into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed.

1.10.1 Drafting and Adoption of Municipal Budget and IDP

Port St Johns Municipality adopted the IDP process for 2024/2025 to guide the review and adopted of the IDP and budget for 2024/2025. The Council adopted the IDP and Budget for 2024/2025 in an ordinanaty Council meeting that was held on the 23rd of May 2024 with Resolution Number **23/05/2024-10174**.

The drafting of the municipal budget is regulated in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 (MFMA). Section 21(1) of the MFMA states that the mayor of a municipality must:

- a) Co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget-related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible.
- b) At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for: -
 - (i) the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget;
 - (ii) the annual review of: -
 - (aa) the IDP in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act; and
 - (bb) the budget related policies.
 - (iii) the tabling and adoption of any amendments to the IDP and the budget-related policies; and
 - (iv) any consultative process forming part of the processes referred to in (i), (ii) and (iii) above.

In order for the municipal council to adopt the budget of the municipality, the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year in terms of Section 16 (2) of the MFMA, which annual budget must be approved by the Council, in terms of Section 16 (1) of the same Act, before the start of that financial year.

1.10.2 Submission of Approved IDP to MEC for Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs

In terms of Section 32 (1) of the MSA states that: -

- a) The Municipal Manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the Integrated Development Plan as adopted by the council of the municipality and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan.

- b) The copy of the IDP to be submitted must be accompanied by: -
- (i) a summary of the process in terms of Section 29 (1);
 - (ii) a statement that the process has been complied with, together with any explanations that may be necessary to amplify the statement.

1.10.3 Implementation Management & Monitoring

Chapter 6 of the MSA requires municipalities to develop and implement performance management systems. A municipality's performance management system entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role-players. A performance management system must be adopted before or at the same time as the commencement by the municipality of the process of setting key performance indicators and targets in accordance with its integrated development plan. The system further provides the municipality with a mechanism of early warning for under-performance and promotes accountability and good corporate governance.

In order to implement the identified performance objectives and targets through the budget, S53 of the MFMA requires that the Mayor approves the municipality's Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) within 28 days after the approval of the budget. The implementation of the SDBIP must be linked to the performance agreement that must be concluded in terms of the Municipal Manager and managers reporting to him, in terms of S57 of the MSA. In order to continually review municipal performance. In terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 a municipality must, after consultation with the local community, develop and implement mechanisms, systems and processes for the monitoring, measurement and review of performance in respect of the key performance indicators and performance targets set by it. The mechanisms, systems and processes for monitoring and must:

- ▶ provide for reporting to the municipal council at least twice a year;
- ▶ be designed in a manner that enables the municipality to detect early indications of under-performance; and
- ▶ provide for corrective measures where under-performance has been identified.

A municipality must develop and implement mechanisms, systems, and processes for auditing the results of performance measurements as part of its internal auditing processes. To fully execute the function of auditing performance, S14 (2) (a) of the Regulations require that a municipality must annually appoint and budget for a performance audit committee.

1.10.4 Mechanisms and Procedures for Public Participation

Notwithstanding the network connectivity challenges in the far-flung rural parts of the municipality. The municipality has means to promote public participation through the Mayoral outreach programs, the coordination of ward committees, and IGR

One of the main features about IDP and Budget Processes is the involvement of community and stakeholder organizations in the process. This ensures that the IDP addresses the real issues that are being experienced by the citizens. Both the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 stipulate that one of the objectives of municipalities is "To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government". The White Paper on Local Government also put emphasis on public participation.

Through the Municipal Systems Act, participation in the decision-making processes of the municipality, participation of communities, residents and ratepayers is determined to be a right. The IDP is, therefore, also emphasized as a special field of public participation. It is therefore evident that public participation should be promoted in order to achieve, *inter alia*, the following objectives:

- ▶ Consult with the community on their developmental challenges
- ▶ Form basis for people-centred governance and bottom-up planning process
- ▶ Improve the relationship between council and the communities and thereby improve political accountability and transparency
- ▶ Empower communities through information dissemination/assimilation
- ▶ Establish the community feedback programme, which allows local leaders the opportunity to interact with communities on issues of service delivery.
- ▶ Provide communities with a platform to influence the developmental trajectory of municipalities and government in general.
- ▶ Provides the municipality with a project/programme evaluation and implementation monitoring feedback mechanism.

1.10.4.1 Participation Mechanism

Provisions of MSA Chapter 4 Section 17 provide for mechanisms for participation:

- ▶ IDP Rep Forum to verify and add data;
- ▶ District Municipality's Rep Forum to ensure that local priorities are adequately reflected on the District's IDP;
- ▶ Use Ward Councillors to call meetings to keep communities informed on IDP progress (including Ward Committees and CDWs);
- ▶ Publish annual reports on municipal progress;
- ▶ Advertise on local newspapers and community radios on the progress;
- ▶ Develop pamphlets and booklets on IDP where necessary;
- ▶ Making the IDP document available to all units and public places for public comments; and
- ▶ Making use of municipal notice boards; municipal website and municipal newsletter.

1.10.4.2 Involvement of Traditional Leadership

Section 81 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act states that traditional authorities may participate in council matters through their leaders and those traditional leaders must be allowed to attend and participate in any meeting of the council". The act further stipulates that the Council should give traditional authorities a chance to express their views if the matter in question directly affects the area of a traditional authority. It is therefore of vital importance that they continue to contribute in enhancing community participation in council matters and in government at large.

1.10.4.3 Involvement of Ward Committees and CDWs

Ward committees are key in this process as espoused both in the Municipal Structures Act and the MSA. Ward committees represent the development aspirations and needs of the wards they represent and form an information assimilation/dissemination mechanism between a municipal council and the community.

The ward committees are key in the development, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation of municipal performance on service delivery as espoused in the municipal IDPs. Ward committees as one formal element of public representation in government affairs, in terms of the Structures Act of 1998, should be established in each ward. This will deepen the involvement of local communities in local governance processes such as Integrated Development Planning (IDP), the budget, performance management and service delivery. This applies in respect of implementation, monitoring, and evaluation as well as planning. Thus, ward committee members and ward councillors should play a key role in mobilising the communities as well as in the identification of the developmental matters concerning the wards they are representing in the municipalities.

1.11 Alignment between the District and Local Municipalities

Alignment is the instrument that synthesises and integrates the top-down and the bottom-up planning process between different spheres of government. Not only is alignment between the District and the Local Municipalities important, but also between the Local Municipalities within the jurisdiction of the District Municipality. The alignment procedures and mechanisms should be incorporated in the process plans of the Municipalities, while the responsibility for alignment rests with the District Municipalities. Manager: IDP, PMS, RM and M&E of the municipality is responsible for ensuring smooth coordination of local municipal IDP reviews and their alignment with the district IDP compilation using workshops/engagements and bilateral discussions with affected sector departments or municipalities. The Inter-Governmental Forum will also be used to ensure that beneficial alignment of programmes and projects occur.

2 CHAPTER 2: SITUATION ANALYSIS

Port St John's forms part of the O.R. Tambo District Municipality. It is bounded on the eastern side by the Indian Ocean. To the north-east, it is bounded by the Mzintlava River and Ingquza Hill Local Municipality. It is constituted by one magisterial area, viz. Port St John's. The municipality is largely rural/traditional in character and the main economic activity is subsistence farming.

2.1. Population

Port St Johns Local Municipality accounts for a total population of 179 325 according to 2022 Census with the growth of 23 189 compared to census 2011 of 156 136, or 11,9% of the total population in the O.R. Tambo District Municipality, with the King Sabata Dalindyebo being the most populous region in the O.R. Tambo District Municipality for 2022 and Port St Johns the least populous in the entire district. With 179 000 people, the Port St Johns Local Municipality housed 0.3% of South Africa's total population in 2022. Between 2012 and 2022 the population growth averaged 1.02% per annum which is close to half than the growth rate of South Africa as a whole (1.47%). Compared to O.R. Tambo's average annual growth rate (1.04%), the growth rate in Port St Johns's population at 1.02% was very similar than that of the district municipality.

When compared to other regions, the Port St Johns Local Municipality accounts for a total population of 179,000, or 11.4% of the total population in the O.R. Tambo District Municipality, with the King Sabata Dalindyebo being the most populous region in the O.R. Tambo District Municipality for 2022. The ranking in terms of the size of Port St Johns compared to the other regions remained the same between 2012 and 2022. In terms of its share the Port St Johns Local Municipality was very similar in 2022 (11.4%) compared to what it was in 2012 (11.4%). When looking at the average annual growth rate, it is noted that Port St Johns ranked fourth (relative to its peers in terms of growth) with an average annual growth rate of 1.0% between 2012 and 2022. (Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

2.1.1. Population Changes

Table 6 : Population Trends

Municipality	2011	2016	2022	% growth			Number of households			
				2001 - 2011	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2022	2011	2016	2022	% Change
OR Tambo DM	1 501 702	1 457 384	1 366 039		-3%	-6.6%	95 294	95 107	124 294	23.4%
Port St Johns	156 135	166 779	179 325		6.3%	6.5%	31 713	33 951	30 643	-10.7%

Source: Census 2011, CS 2016 and Census 2022

2.1.2. Key Municipal Statistics

Table 7: Key Statistics

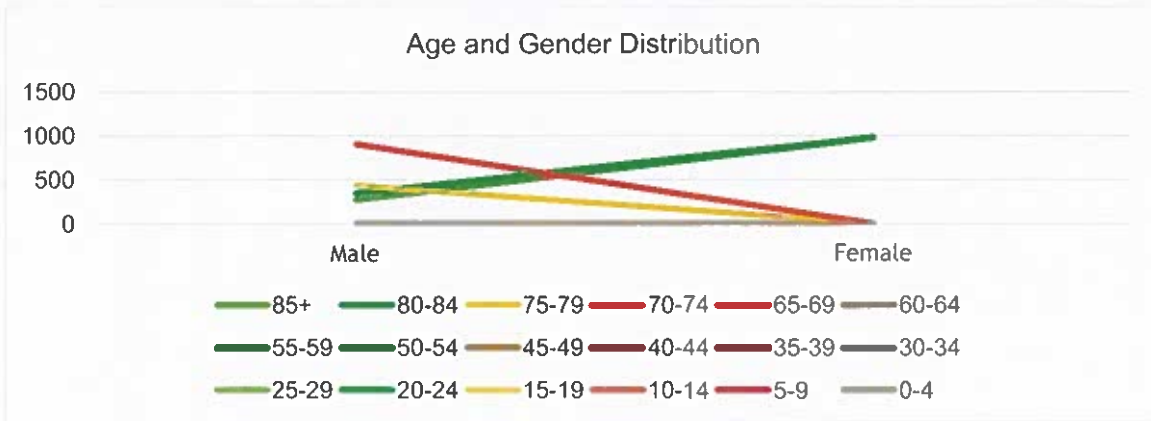
CATEGORY	STATISTIC 2022	STATISTICS 2011
Total population	179 325	156 135
Number of households	30 643	31 715
Population growth rate	6.5%	0.61 %
Household size (average)	5.9 %	4.9 %
Male Population	47.1%	48 %
Female Population	52.9%	52 %
Children	36.8%	42.5%
Elderly	5.8%	5.6%
Unemployment	63.95 %	-
Dependency ratio	74,2%	92,9%
Flush toilets connected to sewerage	19.4 %	
Weekly refuse removal (once a week)	18.7%	3.1 %
Piped water inside dwelling	19.0 %	
Energy for lighting (Electricity)	91.9%%	34 %
Average Household	5.9	
Formal Dweling	66%	
Flush Toilets connected to sewerage	19.4%	
Access to piped water	19.0%	65 %

Census 2022

2.1.3. Age and Gender Distribution

Port St Johns Local Municipality's male/female split in population was 86.3 males per 100 females in 2022. The Port St Johns Local Municipality has significantly more females (53.67%) than males, when compared to a typical stable population. This is most probably an area with high male out migration to look for work elsewhere. In total there were 95 800 (53.67%) females and 82 800 (46.33%) males. This is different from the O.R.Tambo District Municipality as a whole where the female population counted 833 000 which constitutes 53.11% of the total population of 1.57 million

The largest share of population is within the babies and kids (0-14 years) age category with a total number of 70 300 or 39.3% of the total population. The age category with the second largest number of people is the young working age (25-44 years) age category with a total share of 24.5%, followed by the teenagers and youth (15-24 years) age category with 38 600 people. The age category with the least number of people is the retired / old age (65 years and older) age category with only 9 880 people, as reflected in the population pyramids below:



Census 2022

2.1.4. Number of Households

In 2022, the Port St Johns Local Municipality comprised of 37 700 households. This equates to an average annual growth rate of 1.16% in the number of households from 2012 to 2022. With an average annual growth rate of 1.02% in the total population, the average household size in the Port St Johns Local Municipality is by implication decreasing. This is confirmed by the data where the average household size in 2012 decreased from approximately 4.8 individuals per household to 4.7 persons per household in 2022.

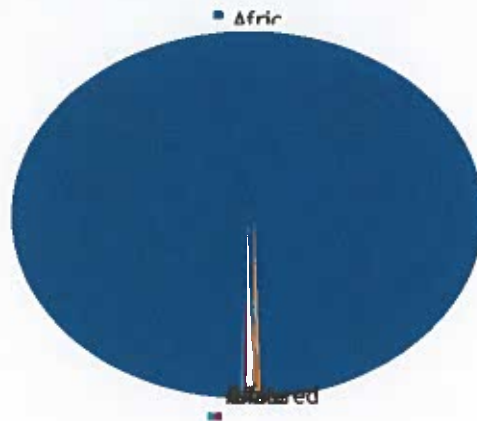
Table 8: Number of Households

Number of households			
2011	2016	2022	% Change
95 294	95 107	124 294	23.4%
31 713	33 951	30 643	-10.7%

Stats SA, 2011 Census, 2016 community survey and 2022 Census.

2.2. Population

According to Census 2022, a large part of Port St Johns population is made up of Black Africans (177 560) this figure translates to 99% of the entire population. The remaining 1% is made up of 772 Coloured's (0.4%); 270 Indians/Asians (0.2%) 542 Whites comprising (0.3%) in the other category there are 175 inhabitants contributing (0.1%) of the entire population. (2022 Statistics SA). The table below is the presentation of the racial distribution in Port St Johns:



(2022 Statistics SA).

The growth in the number of African headed households was on average 1.15% per annum between 2012 and 2022, which translates in the number of households increasing by 4 040 in the period. Although the Asian population group is not the biggest in size, it was however the fastest growing population group between 2012 and 2022 at 5.34%. The average annual growth rate in the number of households for all the other population groups has increased with 1.15%.

2.3. Social Indicators

2.3.1 Education

The municipality also has direct interest in the monitoring of education and functional literacy levels among its economically active population to ensure adequate supply of critical skills needed for growing the local economy. Several schools are reportedly to be overpopulated with a shortage of classrooms and space while others are under populated and are undergoing a process of rationalization. Some schools do not have fencing thereby posing a threat to the safety of pupils and educators respectively. In addition to this, the maintenance of schools and equipment is still a problem.

In summary, the conditions and challenges that need to be addressed to improve the standard of education is summarized as follows: -

- ▶ Some schools are still mud structures and more new schools need to be built.
- ▶ Limited classrooms result in overcrowding of children in schools as such there is a need for additional classrooms.
- ▶ On the contrary, the small numbers of children in some schools have led to the need to rationalize existing schools.
- ▶ Some schools do not have access to clean water and sanitation putting children at risk of diseases such as cholera, diarrhea etc.
- ▶ A number of schools need fencing to ensure the safety of children.
- ▶ Bad roads to some schools make it difficult to access such schools.
- ▶ Some schools have access to scholar transport programme whilst others do not have.
- ▶ Schools' infrastructure needs to be improved, particularly access to libraries and science laboratories.

- ▶ Pit toilets are a challenge especially for early childhood development centres and lower primary schools.

There is also a shortage of high schools, which results in many children having to travel long distances to get to school. This problem is compounded by a lack of scholar transport. There are few ABET centres. There are shortages of teachers, books, computers, and lack of maintenance programmes.

The Department of Education has started a long-established initiative of reducing mud schools. Newly constructed schools are suitable even for the physically challenged.

2.3.1.1. Literacy Levels

Generally, Port St Johns has low levels of literacy than any other municipality in the district. According to the figure below it currently records a functional literacy rate (being the average number of adult populations with 20 years and above who have the ability to read, write and spell equivalent to a grade 07 learners). This situation is hoped to reduce steadily over the next few years owing to improved enrolment levels among our primary schools. According to statistics StatsSA 2011, PSJ has recorded some improvements in terms of school enrolments among people aged 6 - 13 years of age.

The same report further claims that approximately 16% of the population has no schooling while another 15.7% managed to attain a matriculation level by 2016. Only 2.9% of the adult population aged 20 years and above managed to attain education qualifications beyond matriculation, which is a decline from the 3.7% of 2011. This situation is viewed as a concern because it further compounds our development challenge. Our economy needs a skilled local labour force to be able to deal with required infrastructure development and improve chances of absorption of the unemployed into our active labour market. Port St Johns has no higher education centres such as colleges / FETs or SETAs. This has resulted in a number of school-leaving populations migrating out of Port St Johns to search for tertiary institutions in other regions. This has an impact in level of skills the municipality can retain.

Within Port St Johns Local Municipality, the number of people without any schooling decreased from 2012 to 2022 with an average annual rate of -5.84%, while the number of people within the 'matric only' category, increased from 8,470 to 14,500. The number of people with 'matric and a certificate/diploma' increased with an average annual rate of 6.76%, with the number of people with a 'matric and a Bachelor's' degree increasing with an average annual rate of 1.91%. Overall improvement in the level of education is visible with an increase in the number of people with 'matric' or higher education.

higher literacy rate is often associated with higher levels of urbanization, for instance where access to schools is less of a problem, and where there are economies of scale. From a spatial breakdown of the literacy rates in South Africa, it is perceived that the districts with larger cities normally have higher literacy rates.

Highest Level of Education

Table 9: Literacy Levels

Category	PSJ	OR Tambo	Eastern Cape	National	% of PSJ to the DM	% of PSJ to the Province	% of PSJ to National
No schooling	7 730	57 000	183 000	1 400 000	13.6%	4.2%	0.55%
Grade 0-2	3010	18 000	84 800	420 000	16.3%	3.6%	0.72%
Grade 3-6	13 500	96 800	452 000	2 480 000	13.9%	3.0%	0.52%
Grade 7-9	20 100	187 000	960 000	5 760 000	10.8%	2.1%	0.35%
Grade 10-11/ certificate/Diploma without matric	20 600	223 000	1 223 000	9 810 000	9.2%	1.7%	0.21%
Matric only/Matric certificate / diploma	94	2 230	13 200	140 000	4.2%	0.7%	0.07%
Matric Only	14500	162 000	1 110 000	13 400 000	8.9%	1.3%	0.11%
Certificate/ Diploma/Matric	2400	39 000	258 000	2 740 000	6.4%	1.0%	0.09%
Bachelors' degree Matric	1130	21 100	131 000	1 710 000	5.4%	0.9%	0.07%
Postgrad degree	527	8 640	63 000	1060 000	6.1%	0.8%	0.05%

(Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

2.3.2 Health

Primary health is a competence of the Provincial Department of Health. O.R Tambo District Municipality is responsible for municipal health. There are mainly four parties that provide health facilities in the study area namely, Department of Health, O.R Tambo District Municipality, Port St Johns municipality and private institutions.

2.3.2.1 Health facilities and services

Port St John's municipality has the following health facilities: -

- ▶ Two District Hospitals (Isilimela and Bambisana).
- ▶ Two Community Health Centres (Port St Johns and Tombo).
- ▶ One Community Based Service, in Bambisana.
- ▶ Twenty Clinics.

The Municipality and the Department of Health are committed to ensuring that local communities have access to efficient health facilities. There are several challenges that hinder the effective provision of this service. These include limited staff and equipment as well as lack of sufficient staff accommodation in these areas. There are no mobile points in the municipality, which are supposed to circulate once or twice a month depending on the demand of a particular area. Health visits are ideally supposed to be done every week in each mobile point, but this is not done due to inadequacy of staff. Clinic services are generally not available at night or over weekends.

The hospital in Isilimela sometimes has problems with its sewerage system while Ntafufu experiences problems with its telecommunication system. In addition to this, bad and poorly maintained roads result in the limited access to these facilities. HIV/AIDS is a serious threat to Port St Johns Municipality and has a negative impact on developmental aspects. It seems that the number of people infected constantly increases. There are 16 ward-based teams in 20 wards meaning 4 wards do not have the teams are assisted by other teams with 34 463

households to be serviced. Awareness campaigns and treatment centres are crucial. In assessing the general health related challenges of the area, it would be more responsive to convert the existing Port St Johns health centre into a fully-fledged Community health Centre because the services provided currently by the available facilities are not sufficient to directly respond to health issues.

2.3.3 HIV/AIDS

HIV and AIDS can have a substantial impact on the growth of a particular population. However, there are many factors affecting the impact of the HIV virus on population progression: adult HIV prevalence rates; the speed at which the virus progresses; age distribution of the virus; the mother-to-child transmission; child treatment; adult treatment; and the percentage by which the virus decreases total fertility. ARV treatment can also prolong the lifespan of people that are HIV+. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV live for approximately 10 years before reaching the final stage of the disease (called AIDS). When patients reach this stage, recovery is highly unlikely.

In 2022, 18 900 people in the Port St Johns Local Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 1.52% since 2012, and in 2022 represented 10.58% of the local municipality's total population. The O.R. Tambo District Municipality had an average annual growth rate of 1.68% from 2012 to 2022 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is higher than that of the Port St Johns Local Municipality. The number of infections in the Eastern Cape Province increased from 746,000 in 2012 to 899,000 in 2022. When looking at the South Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2012 to 2022 with an average annual growth rate of 2.27%

2.4. Safety and Security

The state of crime in South Africa has been the topic of many media articles and papers in the past years, and although many would acknowledge that the country has a crime problem, very little research has been done on the relative level of crime. For the period 2012/2013 to 2022/2023 overall crime has increase at an average annual rate of 1.81% within the PortSt Johns Local Municipality. Violent crime increased by 2.17% since 2012/2013, while property crimes decreased by 2.39% between the 2012/2013 and 2022/2023 financial years. In 2022/2023, the King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality has the highest overall crime rate of the sub-regions within the overall

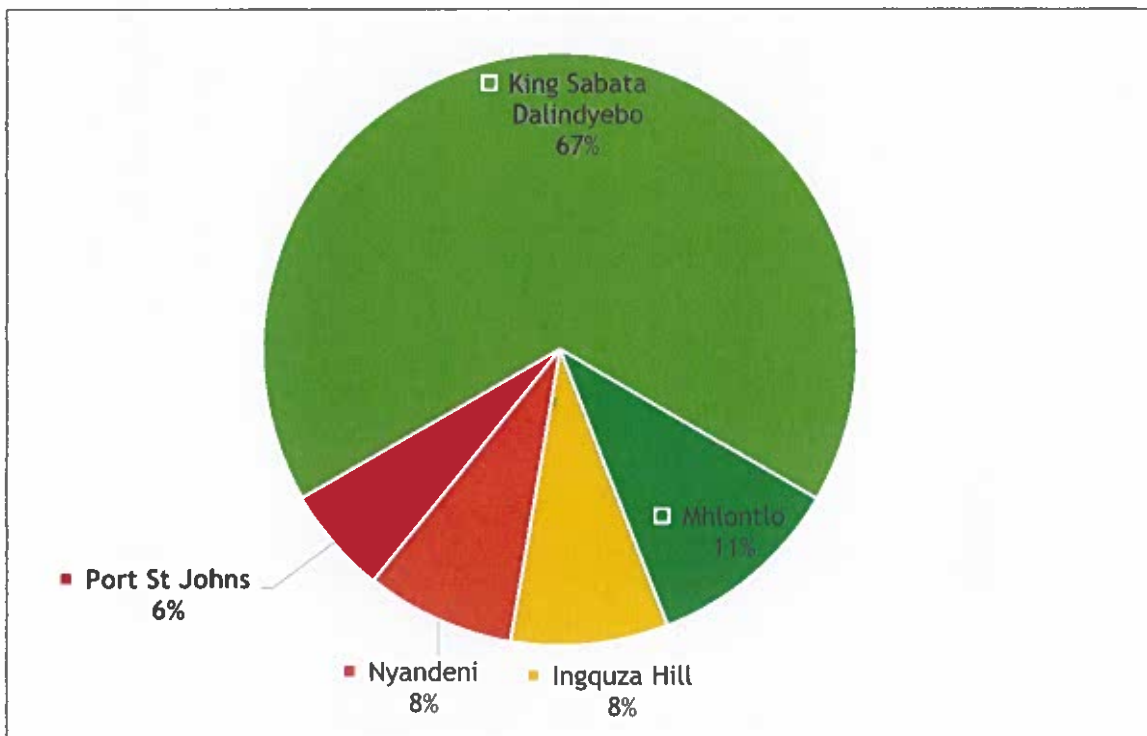
O.R.Tambo District Municipality with an index value of 89.4. Mhlontlo Local Municipality has the second highest overall crime index at 67.4, with Port St Johns Local Municipality having the third highest overall crime index of 61.1. Nyandeni Local Municipality has the second lowest overall crime index of 53.5 and the Ingquza Hill Local Municipality has the lowest overall crime rate of 50. The region that increased the most in overall crime since 2012/2013 was King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality with an average annual increase of 0.3% followed by Nyandeni Local Municipality with an average annual increase of 0.5%.

2.5. Economic Indicators

The economic state of Port St Johns Local Municipality is put in perspective by comparing it on a spatial level with its neighbouring locals, O.R. Tambo District Municipality, Eastern Cape Province and South Africa. The Port St Johns Local Municipality does not function in isolation from O.R. Tambo, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa and the world and now, more than ever, it is crucial to have reliable information on its economy for effective planning. Information is needed that will empower the municipality to plan and implement policies that will encourage the social development and economic growth of the people and industries in the municipality respectively. For the credibility thereof of the information provided on this section, it is crucial that statistical data be sourced from credible sources such as statistics SA, Sector departments and agencies which have reliable economic data relevant to inform decision-making, promote research and analysis and policy development, underpinned in business intelligence. Ensuring continuous improvement of economic analysis that is underpinned by the factors of compliance with regulations, standard Risk management and continuous improvement.

2.5.1. Gross Domestic Product

The gross domestic product (GDP), an important indicator of economic performance, is used to compare economies and economic states. With a GDP of R 3.44 billion in 2022 (up from R 2.08 billion in 2012), the Port St Johns Local Municipality contributed 5.85% to the O.R. Tambo District Municipality GDP of R 58.8 billion in 2022 increasing in the share of the O.R. Tambo from 7.05% in 2012. The Port St Johns Local Municipality contributes 0.69% to the GDP of Eastern Cape Province and 0.05% the GDP of South Africa which had a total GDP of R 6.63 trillion in 2022 (as measured in nominal or current prices). It's contribution to the national economy stayed similar in importance from 2012 when it contributed 0.06% to South Africa, but it is lower than the peak of 0.06% in 2012.



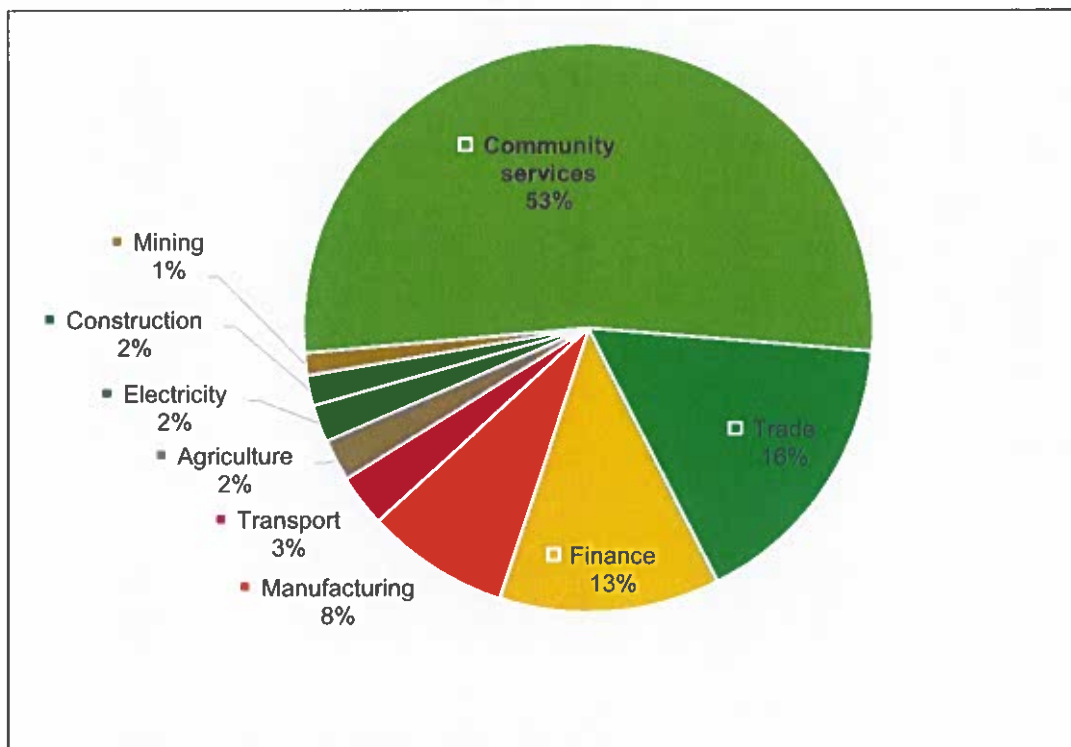
(Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

In 2022, the Port St Johns Local Municipality achieved an annual growth rate of 1.50% which is a slightly lower GDP growth than the Eastern Cape Province's 2.08%, but is lower than that of South Africa, where the 2022 GDP growth rate was 1.91%. Contrary to the short-term growth rate of 2022, the longer-term average growth rate for Port St Johns (0.09%) is significantly lower than that of South Africa (0.92%). The economic growth in Port St Johns peaked in 2021 at 4.31%.

The Port St Johns Local Municipality had a total GDP of R 3.44 billion and in terms of total contribution towards O.R. Tambo District Municipality the Port St Johns Local Municipality ranked lowest relative to all the regional economies to total O.R. Tambo District Municipality GDP. This ranking in terms of size compared to other regions of Port St Johns remained the same since 2012. In terms of its share, it was in 2022 (5.9%) significantly smaller compared to what it was in 2012 (7.1%). For the period 2012 to 2022, the average annual growth rate of 0.1% of PortSt Johns was the fourth relative to its peers in terms of growth in constant 2010 prices.

2.5.2. Gross value added (GVA) by broad economic sector - ORTambo District Municipality, 2022

In 2022, the community services sector is the largest within Port St Johns Local Municipality accounting for R 1.65 billion or 52.7% of the total GVA in the local municipality's economy. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Port St Johns Local Municipality is the trade sector at 16.2%, followed by the finance sector with 12.6%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Port St Johns Local Municipality is the mining sector with a contribution of R 40.1 million.



(Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

2.5.2.1. Historical Trend

For the period 2022 and 2012, the GVA in the finance sector had the highest average annual growth rate in Port St Johns at 2.30%. The industry with the second highest average annual growth rate is the agriculture sector averaging at 1.63% per year. The construction sector had an average annual growth rate of -3.41%, while the mining sector had the lowest average annual growth of -4.06%. Overall, a growth GVA in 2022.

Table 10: GVA

Sector 06	2012	2017	2022	Average growth	Annual
Agriculture	39.3	42.0	46.2	1.63%	
Mining	31.0	27.2	20.5	-4.06%	
Manufacturing	163.7	160.8	162.4	-0.08%	
Electricity	44.3	37.0	33.8	-2.66%	
Construction	55.9	53.7	39.5	-3.41%	
Trade	360.6	361.1	343.6	-0.48%	
Transport	75.3	78.9	78.7	0.45%	
Finance	242.9	291.2	304.9	2.30%	
Community services	1,204.7	1,198.9	1,239.2	0.28%	
Total Industries	2,217.6	2,250.9	2,268.8	0.23%	

(Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

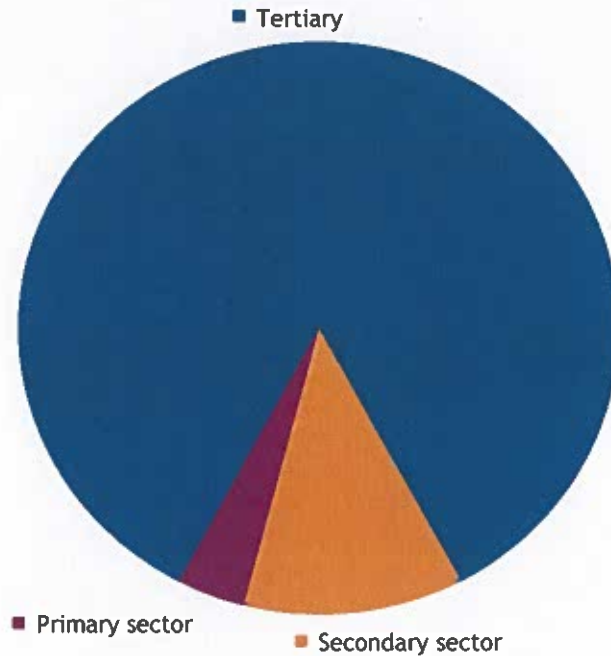
For the period 2022 and 2012, the GVA in the finance sector had the highest average annual growth rate in Port St Johns at 2.30%. The industry with the second highest average annual growth rate is the agriculture sector averaging at 1.63% per year. The construction sector had an average annual growth rate of -3.41%, while the mining sector had the lowest average annual growth of -4.06%. Overall, a positive growth existed for all the industries in 2022 with an annual growth rate of 1.67% since 2021.

The tertiary sector contributes the most to the Gross Value Added within the Port St Johns Local Municipality at

Sector 2012	2017	2022	Average Annual growth	
Agriculture	39.3	42.0	46.2	1.63%
Mining	31.0	27.2	20.5	-4.06%
Manufacturing	163.7	160.8	162.4	-0.08%
Electricity	44.3	37.0	33.8	-2.66%
Construction	55.9	53.7	39.5	-3.41%
Trade	360.6	361.1	343.6	-0.48%
Transport	75.3	78.9	78.7	0.45%
Finance	242.9	291.2	304.9	2.30%
Community services	1,204.7	1,198.9	1,239.2	0.28%
Total Industries	2,217.6	2,250.9	2,268.8	0.23%

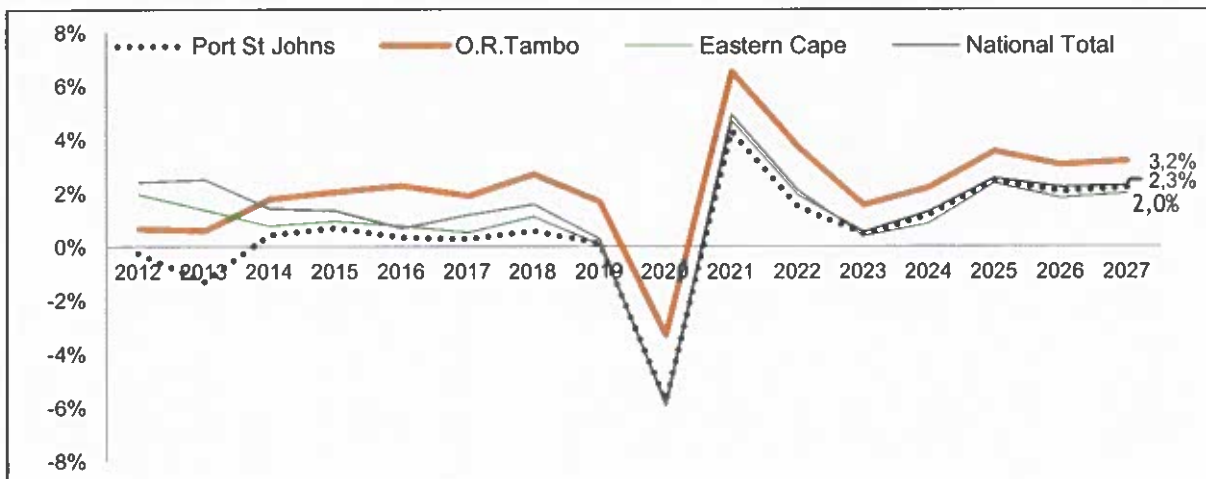
Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2443

84.5%. This is significantly higher than the national economy (69.4%). The secondary sector contributed a total of 11.9% (ranking second), while the primary sector contributed the least at 3.7%.



2.5.3. Economic growth forecast

It is expected that Port St Johns Local Municipality will grow to 2.3% in 2027. Growth in OR Tambo is projected to peak above the national and provincial levels. At a 1.66% average annual GDP growth rate between 2022 and 2027, Port St Johns ranked the third compared to the other regional economies.



(Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

2.5.4. Employment

Port St Johns Local Municipality employs a total number of 13 500 people within its local municipality. The localmunicipality that employs the highest number of people relative to the other regions within O.R. Tambo District Municipality is King Sabata Dalindyebo local municipality with a total number of 104 000. Port St Johns Local Municipality also employed the lowest number of people within O.R. Tambo District Municipality.

In Port St Johns Local Municipality, the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employments in 2022 were the community services sector with a total of 5 290 employed people or 39.3% of total employment in the localmunicipality. The trade sector with a total of 2 830 (21.0%) employs the second highest number of people relative tothe rest of the sectors. The mining sector with 30.6 (0.2%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in Port St Johns Local Municipality, followed by the electricity sector with 33.8 (0.3%) people employed.

Total employment per broad economic sector - Port St Johns and the rest of O.R.Tambo, 2022[Numbers]

Table 11: Employment per Sector

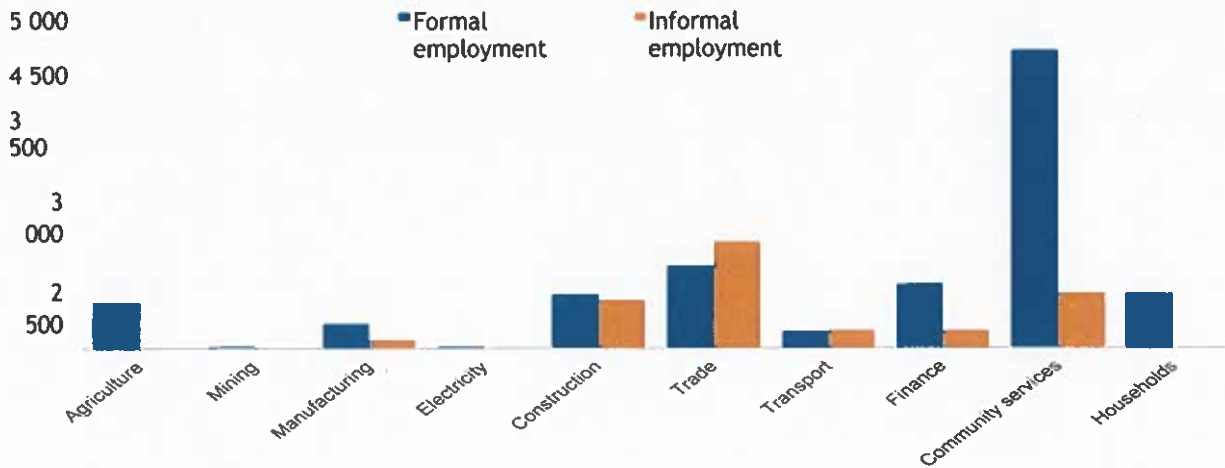
Sector	Port St Johns	Ingquza Hill	Nyandeni	Mhlontlo	King Sabata Dalindyebo	Total O.R.Tambo
Agriculture	698	1,120	534	1,700	3,100	7,147
Mining	31	47	33	15	73	198
Manufacturing	487	716	585	1,020	3,140	5,942
Electricity	34	63	85	72	243	496
Construction	1,530	2,440	1,950	2,310	9,110	17,335
Trade	2,830	4,340	4,130	4,040	24,900	40,266
Transport	515	720	1,060	1,190	5,150	8,638
Finance	1,220	2,010	2,610	2,060	13,300	21,219
Community services	5,290	7,970	7,350	7,700	38,100	66,463
Households	814	1,390	1,310	1,390	7,240	12,151
Total	13,500	20,800	19,600	21,500	104,000	179,854

(Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 2257)

2.5.4.1. Formal Employment

Total employment can be broken down into formal and informal sector employment. Formal sector employment is measured from the formal business side, and the informal employment is measured from the household side where formal businesses have not been established. Formal employment is much more stable than informal employment. Informal employment is much harder to measure and manage, simply because it cannot be tracked through the formal business side of the economy. Informal employment is however a reality in South Africa and cannot be ignored.

The number of formally employed people in Port St Johns Local Municipality counted 9 680 in 2022, which is about 71.91% of total employment, while the number of people employed in the informal sector counted 3 780 or 28.09% of the total employment. Informal employment in Port St Johns increased from 3 180 in 2012 to an estimated 3 780 in 2022.



In 2022 the Trade sector recorded the highest number of informally employed, with a total of 1 600 employees or 42.23% of the total informal employment. This can be expected as the barriers to enter the Trade sector in terms of capital and skills required is less than with most of the other sectors. The Manufacturing sector has the lowest informal employment with 120 and only contributes 3.17% to total informal employment.

2.5.4.2 Unemployment

In 2022, there were a total number of 18 800 people unemployed in Port St Johns, which is an increase of 12 200 from 6 590 in 2012. The total number of unemployed people within Port St Johns constitutes 9.59% of the total number of unemployed people in O.R.Tambo District Municipality. The Port St Johns Local Municipality experienced an average annual increase of 11.04% in the number of unemployed people, which is worse than that of the O.R.Tambo District Municipality which had an average annual increase in unemployment of 9.45%. The expected unemployment rate in in 2024 is predicted to be around 23180.

2.5.4.3 Income distribution

It is estimated that 11.81% of all the households in the Port St Johns Local Municipality, are living on R30,000 or less per annum. In comparison with 2012's 35.63%, the number is more than half. The 54000-72000 income category has the highest number of households with a total number of 5 640, followed by the 72000-96000 income category with 5 070 households. Only 3.3 households fall within the 0-2400 income category. Port St Johns Local Municipality recorded an average annual growth rate of 8.23% (from R 2.1 billion to R 4.64 billion) from 2012 to 2024, which is more than both O.R.Tambo's (7.73%) as well as Eastern Cape Province's (7.19%) average annual growth rates. South Africa had an average annual growth rate of 6.66% (from R 2.52 trillion to R 4.81 trillion) which is less than the growth rate in Port St Johns Local Municipality

The total personal income of Port St Johns Local Municipality amounted to approximately R 4.64 billion. The African population group earned R 4.49 billion, or 96.88% of total personal income, while the White population group earned R 64.7 million, or 1.39% of the total personal income. The Coloured and the Asian population groups only had a share of 1.10% and 0.62% of total personal income respectively.

The per capita income in Port St Johns Local Municipality is R 26,000 and is lower than both the Eastern Cape (R 56,300) and of the O.R. Tambo District Municipality (R 33,900) per capita income. The per capita income for Port St Johns Local Municipality (R 26,000) is lower than that of the South Africa which is R 78,800. The Gini coefficient in Port St Johns Local Municipality was at 0.527, which reflects an increase in the number over the ten-year period. The O.R. Tambo District Municipality and the Eastern Cape Province, both had a more unequal spread of income amongst their residents (at 0.553 and 0.602 respectively) when compared to Port St Johns Local Municipality

2.5.4.4 Poverty levels

There are over 161 000 people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition, across Port St Johns Local Municipality - this is 22.00% higher than the 132 000 in 2012. The percentage of people living in poverty has increased from 81.75% in 2012 to 90.14% in 2022, which indicates a increase of -8.39 percentage points. The population group with the highest percentage of people living in poverty was the African population group with a total of 90.5% people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition. The proportion of the African population group, living in poverty, decreased by -8.45 percentage points. *(Source: IHS Markit Regional eExplorer version 2257)*

2.6. Basic Service Delivery

2.6.1 Infrastructure status quo

Our analysis of service delivery gaps and challenges points to the following high-level summary of issues which have been dealt with in detail in the sections that follows:

- ▶ Backlogs for basic services (water, sanitation, refuse collection) remain unacceptably high in most of our areas.
- ▶ Visual road index shows a poor and decaying infrastructure network characterised by potholes and unmaintained gravel roads.
- ▶ Some villages still do not have access to electricity.
- ▶ Poor Public transport infrastructure.
- ▶ Community amenities and social facilities are insufficient to service our growing demand from especially young people.
- ▶ Despite our proven popularity for tourism, our investment resources are severely limited and fail to make sufficient dent to our infrastructure backlogs resulting in potential loss of investment revenue.
- ▶ The purchasing of more machinery has assisted the municipality in dealing with service delivery backlogs in both capital projects and maintenance programme.

2.6.2 Road Infrastructure

2.6.2.1 Road Network

The municipality is responsible for the construction, maintenance and upgrading of local access roads and storm water infrastructure done through the implementation of Rural Roads Asset Management system. Other roads are a responsibility of the District, Province and National department of Transport. On construction of gravel roads, the municipality has constructed a number of 287 km of new gravel roads from 2018 – 2022. The road

network of Department of Transport is 320.40 km which includes 68.46 km of paved roads and 251.96 of unpaved roads in Port St Johns Municipality. We have prioritized the most underdeveloped areas to ensure that there is access to government services. A lot has been done and a lot still needs to be done to deliver services to the people of Port St Johns.

The road backlog is estimated at over 1400km of access roads and the municipality is not able to adequately address this backlog due to resources at its disposal. There are generally low levels of investments in road and related infrastructure, and this has resulted in compounding backlogs. Participants at the representative forum workshops raised numerous concerns over lack of service delivery and infrastructure maintenance in many of our areas and also decried the wastage in terms of incomplete or poor workmanship experienced in certain projects. However, the municipality had now prioritised investments in roads, bridges and storm water infrastructure. The municipality has budgeted to spend 96 million on roads, pavements, bridges and storm water infrastructure development. The budget will assist the municipality to develop the Storm Water Management Plan.

To ensure that services are delivered, coordinated according to the set development priorities and also have an integrated Municipal approach to issues, the Municipality has established a fully-fledged Project Management Unit which include projects technicians, project accountant, data capturer and ISD officer. The Municipality has also adopted an EPWP policy to mainstream and better manage the work opportunities created through municipal projects and initiatives. A road and Transport Forum has been established. The forum is represented by stakeholders ranging from taxi and bus operators to frequent users of public transport and sits on quarterly basis. Sector departments that offer community services are also part of the forum.

2.6.2.2 Complete Projects 2022/2023

The following are the km of roads completed in 2022/23 including the roads maintained.

Table 12: Complete Projects

Project	Km	Ward
Nomsenge Access Road	5km	12
Kwa Dyovuza- Emngcwini Access Road	8km	4
Mthimde Access road	9km	20
Agate Terrace Paved Road phase 2	3km	10
Rehabilitation of Military Camp	500m	06
Gravel road maintenance	260km	1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20

2.6.2.3.2023/2024 Projects

Table 13: Current Projects

Project	Kilometers	Ward	Progress
Bizana Access road	7km	9	Complete
Lityeni – Tyiweni access road	6km	14	Complete
Rhawutini Access road	6km	08	Complete

Luzuphu Access road	7km	17	Complete
Gogogo Access road	6km	01	Complete
Cwebeni Access road	7.8km	05	4.3 km done the project is incomplete remaining scope to be done as phase 2
Ngcoya access road	9km	17	Complete
Babheke Access road	7km	19	Complete
Codesa- Mdakeni Access road	11km	03	Complete

2.6.3. Infrastructure Asset & Investment Plan

Port St Johns has developed a three-year capital and infrastructure asset investment plan based on its Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF). This plan is largely influenced by our approved Municipal Infrastructure Grant programme and is currently being updated with additional capital infrastructure projects budgeted for implementation by our partners, including sector departments. However, the fact that the plan is not derived from a longitudinal master plan makes it difficult to forecast and quantify the required levels of capital investments in order to strategically reverse our backlogs and ensure sustainable provision for the required maintenance programs. It is our intention to set up such a plan and build it within our long-term strategic plan so that we can begin to lobby for the relevant resources and lead our organization's development trajectory towards the desired future as envisaged in our IDP vision. The Municipality has also improved in its grant expenditure, reaching 100% over the past two years.

In planning for the provision of housing, the Municipality has identified priority areas for implementation of human settlement projects. Housing demand in the municipality has increased from 11 000 beneficiaries in 2002 to an estimated 22 000 beneficiaries to date. Demand for low-cost housing in the urban area is estimated to be 1600 units. Data collection has been done for most of the wards. Middle to high income demand is estimated to be in the order of 800 units for middle income and 500 units for high income, the municipality is busy developing housing needs register.

2.7. Water sources

The two primary sources for water supply in PSJ are Bulolo Dam with 90% reliability and yield of 1 Ml/day and Mngazi River system with 100% reliability and yield of >2Ml/day. Port St Johns receives its raw water from the Bulolo River via the upper Bulolo Dam which has a catchment area of 3, 2 km² and an estimated capacity of 30000 m³, the Bulolo main dam with a catchment area of 6, 8 km² and a capacity of 255000 m³. The supply is supplemented by raw water pumped from an off-channel storage dam of 600000 m³ capacity located adjacent to the Mngazi River and accessible from the access road to the Mngazi River Bungalows. Sadly, both these sources are experiencing very low levels of water.

2.7.1. Water infrastructure

Transfer from the Upper Bulolo Dam to the Main Dam is affected during spilling and via a low-level outlet in the concrete weir. Raw water is gravitated from the main dam to a 2m³/day treatment works situated below the dam. Raw water from the Mngazi Off-Channel dam is pumped to a raw water storage balancing dam situated above the treatment works. Following treatment, the clear water is gravitated via a 250 mm dia. GMS pipeline to a 1.5 Mounf reservoir situated adjacent to the off take to Mount. Thesigner and from there distributed via a continuation of the 250 mm pipeline to the various suburbs in Port St Johns via the bulk supply and reticulation network. The existing reticulation in the town consists of:

- ▶ 2,1 km x 160 mm dia. mPVC gravity pipeline to the town centre
- ▶ 3,6 km x 110 mm dia. mPVC gravity pipeline to Tiger Flats
- ▶ 0,5 km x 140 mm dia. mPVC rising main to the 120 m³ reservoir supplying Mtumbane
- ▶ 0,7 km x 160 mm dia. mPVC gravity main to Mtumbane
- ▶ 1,4 km x 75 mm dia. AC pipeline to the 465 m³ Second Beach reservoir.

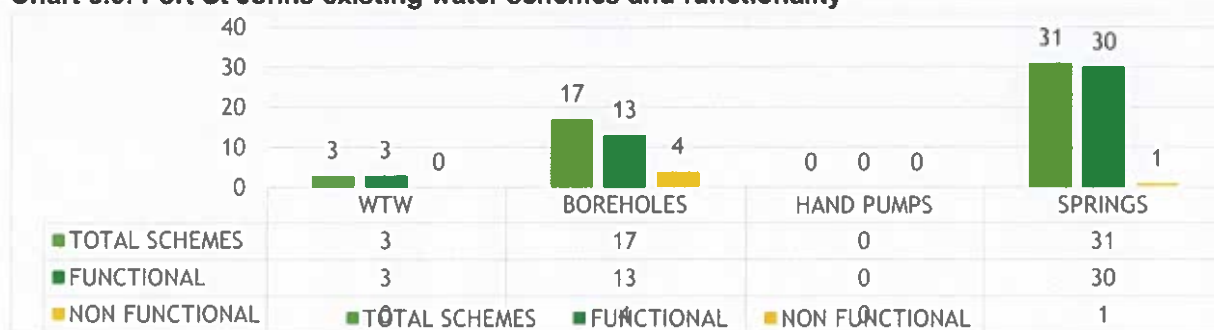
2.7.2. Water Source sufficiency and alternatives

The MAR at the Bulolo Dam site is 1,26m³/ and the assured yield (1:50 year return period) of the dam has been assessed as 0,35M m³/a or approximately 960m³ /day. This source is to be augmented by off-channel storage of “surplus” river flows in the Mngazi River. An application for a water use license has been issued by the Dept. of Water Affairs and Forestry for abstraction of C365000 m³/p.a from the Bulolo system and 700000m³/p. a from the Mngazi River respectively.

Table 14: Existing boreholes and status

Type Of Scheme	Total Number Of Scheme	No Of Functional Scheme	No Of Non-Functional Scheme	% Functional	% Non-Functional
WTW	3	3	0	100%	0%
BOREHOLES	14	11	3	78.6%	21.4%
SPRINGS	31	29	2	93.5%	6.5%
AVARAGE PERFORMANCE OF PSJ LM	48	43	5	89.6%	10.4%

Chart 3.9: Port St Johns existing water schemes and functionality



2.7.2.1. Infrastructure for Urban Areas

Table 15: Urban Infrastructure

CBD/First Beach Areas	These areas are presently served with water however some of the pipelines are old and require upgrading. The bulk supply to the area is adequate.
Mtumbane	This area is inadequately served with water.
Naval Base	The water supply will have to be upgraded to this area to ensure that the required demand flows can be met. It may be necessary to increase storage capacity.
Mpantu	The present water supply to this area is from rainwater harvesting. When this area is developed a supply main will have to be brought in along the riverbank from the CBD area. The costs of this will be high due to the length of the main and having to meet the minimum flow demands for firefighting purposes.
Agate Terrace/Ferry Point	This area gets its water from rain harvesting and springs against the mountain. This system should be retained as it would be too costly to service with a conventional reticulated supply.
Military Base	The present supply to the area will require upgrading to meet the future demands. Additional storage will be required at a suitable elevation to ensure that the minimum pressures are maintained.

According to O.R. Tambo district IDP the Port St John’s Local Municipality Regional Water Supply under the Port St Johns Local Municipality, which supplies rural village will be integrated into the proposed regional scheme. Thus far, approximately R90 million has been allocated for the development of this particular scheme since its inception. Phase 2 of the b is under construction and Phase 2b is on tender, with implementation scheduled for mid-2012. A business plan with an approximate amount of R25 million has been submitted to the DWA for the Dam construction.

2.7.3. Household Access to Water Supply

The four most rural municipalities in the O.R. Tambo District (Ingquza Hill Local Municipality, Port St Johns Local Municipality, Mhlontlo Local Municipality and Nyandeni) have a backlog that is over 90% in terms of access to safe and clean drinking Water. Water cleaning is a challenge in Port St Johns because of the lack of Water treatment works and challenges of water demand management. This problem is exacerbated by our scared rural settlement and terrain which make it very expensive to provide basic services.

Port St Johns Local Municipality had a total number of 5827 (19%) households with piped water inside the dwelling, a total of 1618(5.3%) households had piped water inside the yard and a total number of 17 113 (55.8%)households had no formal piped water with 6085 (19.9) piped water on community stand.

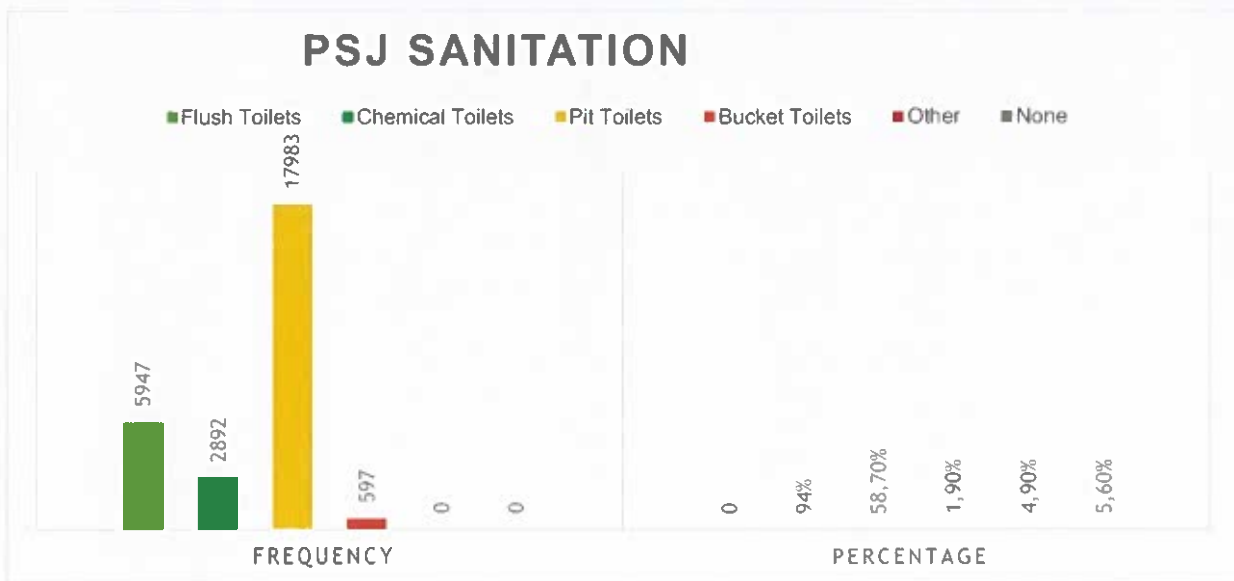
Table 16: PSJ Water Supply

Service	Frequency	Percentage
Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	5 827	19,0%
Piped (tap) water inside the yard	1 618	5,3%
Piped (tap) water on community stand	6 085	19,9%
No access to piped water	17 113	55,8%

Stats SA (2022)

2.7.4 Access To Sanitation

The Central Business District (CBD) has been reticulated for water borne sanitation system but this is not connected up to the individual erven. The CBD area is thus presently served by conservancy and septic tanks. This infrastructure is old and much of it is dysfunctional. The conservancy tanks are not always emptied at the required frequency. Many of the septic tanks are filled or nearly filled with sludge so the retention time within the tanks is limited. The soak-away drains are blocked which leads to the creation of wet marshy conditions in the immediate area. This also leads to an environment conducive to the breeding of mosquitoes and diseases. There is a proposed WWTW for the area with an estimated capacity of 3.5Ml/day. An Ecological Impact Assessment was done in October 2017 recommending preferred sites for the WWTW from a least environmental impact perspective. Port St Johns Local Municipality had a total number of 5947 flush toilets (19% of total households), 17 983 Pit (VIP) (58.7% of total households) and 2 893 (7.64%) of total chemical toilets. A number of 1 727 households do not have access to proper sanitation.



Stats SA, 2022

2.7.5 Electrification

Provision of electricity is done by Eskom Distribution although the constitution of the republic puts upon municipality to provide such service. The current arrangement deprives the municipality to generate its own revenue from electricity and use of service for credit and debt control. Electrification of households using INEP is done by municipality and Eskom through identification and prioritization of areas to be electrified. The municipality does not have a distribution licence as ESKOM is solely a distributor.

2.7.5.1 Access To Electricity And Energy Supply Sources

Households are distributed into 3 electricity usage categories: Households using electricity for cooking, Households using electricity for heating, households using electricity for lighting. Household using solar power are included as part of households with an electrical connection. This time series categorises households in a region according to their access to electricity (electrical connection).

2.7.5.2. Household Access to Electricity for Lighting

The statistics as per 2022 Statistics for access to energy is as follows:

Table 17: Electricity for Lighting

Source	Frequency	%
Electricity	28 172	91.9%
Gas	97	0.3%
Paraffin	272	0.9%
Candles	1 855	6.1
Solar	101	0.3%
Other	38	0.1%

Source: Stats SA 2022

Table 18: Household usage Electricity for cooking

Source	Frequency	%
--------	-----------	---

Electricity	13 502	44%
Gas	5818	19%
Paraffin	399	1.3%
Wood	10 780	35.2%
Solar	13	0.0%
Coal	20	0.1%
Animal Dug	10	0.0%
Other	15	0.0
None	86	0.3%

Source: Stats SA 2022

2.7.6. Electricity Distribution Licence

The municipality is not an electricity distributor therefore it does not have a distribution licence.

2.7.7. Electricity Backlog

Table 19: Electricity Backlogs

WARD	Number of villages	Total households	Electrified	Not electrified (Infills)	% not electrified
1					
2	12	2022	1653	369	22%
3	09	2562	2074	488	19%
4	13	2768	2171	346	8,8%
5	10	2531	1582	347	13,7%
6	10	2500	2000	500	
7	6	2185	1814	371	17%
8	18	3520	3000	520	14.7
9	10	3026	2754	272	9%
10	10%	3952	3000	952	23%
11	10	2526	2300	226	8,9%
12	08	5000	3500	1500	30%
13	12	2080	1795	285	13.7%
14	05	3255	3056	199	3,9%
15	5	2564	2449	115	6%
16	10	8000	7600	400	16%
17	09	3179	2682	417	13.1%
18	10	2428	2170	255	10.5%

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

19	09	6058	3548	2510	41%
20	5	3580	1835	240	6.7%
TOTAL		60216	47983	9792	16.2%

2.7.8. ELECTRICITY PROJECTS 2023/2024

Table 20: Current Electricity Projects

Project	Ward	Budget	Status/ Progress	Funding Source
Lutshaya 90	17	R3 396 639.99	100%	INEP
Mthimde -Luzuphu 120	17 &20	R1 691 860.41	100%	INEP
Ndayini -Mkhumbeni 140	12	R551 196 .06	100%	INEP
Zinyosini 106	1	R1 494 476. 69	100%	INEP
Qandu 150	1	R1 671 891.63	100%	INEP
Gomolo 110	2	R964 759.95	100%	INEP
Lukhwazweni Emasimini 80	13	R748 916.32	100%	INEP
Mnqezu 98	13	R917 422.51	100%	INEP
1. Ngqwaleni village – 140 H/H 2. Ntlanjeni village – 106 H/H 3. Jambeni Village - 106 H/H 4. Tombo village – 180 H/H 5. Sobaba village – 140 H/H 6. Nkampini village – 120H/H 7. Ngxongweni village – 140H/H 8. Emadwaleni-Qhoboshendlini village – 180H/H 9. Lwandlana village – 120 H/H 10. Mswakazi Village – 106 11. Mpantu Village – 110H/H 12. Phahlakazi village – 150 H/H 13. Dumasi Village -180 H/H	7,19, 4, 14,6, 16,10, 1 and 5	R1 110 997.60	Pre-marketing completed	INEP
TOTAL		R178 697 321.75		

2.7.9. Status on 2023/24 Electricity Projects

Project	Ward	Budget	Status/ Progress	Funding Source
Ngqwaleni village – 140 H/H	07	1 110 997.60	Pre-marketing complete	
Ntlanjeni village – 106 H/H	19			
Jambeni Village - 106 H/H	17			
Tombo village – 180 H/H	04			
Sobaba village – 140 H/H	14			
Nkampini village – 120H/H	06			
Ngxongweni village – 140H/H	16			
Emadwaleni-Qhoboshendlini village – 180H/H	16			
Lwandlana village – 120 H/H	08			

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

Project	Ward	Budget	Status/ Progress	Funding Source
Mswakazi Village – 106	10			
Mpantu Village – 110H/H	06			
Phahlakazi village – 150 H/H	01			
Dumasi Village -180 H/H	05			
Qandu village – 150H/H	01	11 666	Complete	
Gomolo village – 110	0 2	000.00		
Mnqezu Village	17			
Lutshaya Village	20			
Zinyosini Village	12			
Mthimde Luzuphu Village	20 & 17			
Ndayini Mkhumbeni Village	17			
Lukhwazweni Emasimini Village	13			
Construction of 48.6 km Bulk infrastructure (Dumasi/kohlo and 2 feeder bays) and (Tombo/Majola and 1 feeder bay)	04,05,08	11 066 002.40	Complete	
Installation of High-mast lights – Qandu,Mampube Dangwana,Gemvale, Sobaba High school,	01, 09, 07, 11 & 14	4 000 000.00	Complete	
Maintenance of street lights in ward 4 & 6		700 000.00	280 complete	

2.7.10. Approved INEP Projects 2024/25

Table 21: 2024/2025 Approved Projects

Project	Ward	Budget	Number Of Households	Funding Source
Ngqale-Ntsimbini	07	R31 Million	63	INEP
Tombo	04		81	INEP
Ntlaleni	07		48	INEP
Jambeni	19		48	INEP
Dumasi	05		81	INEP
Sobaba	14		63	INEP
Nkampini	06		54	INEP
Ngxongweni	16		53	INEP
Amadwala-Qhoboshendlini	16		81	INEP
Mswakazi	10		48	INEP
Mpantu	06		50	INEP

Project	Ward	Budget	Number Of Households	Funding Source
Phahlakazi	01		68	INEP
Lwandlana	16		54	
Total			792	INEP

2.7.11. Department of Mineral and Energy (DME) Intervention

Other forms of energy provision have been explored by the Municipality and accordingly, the municipality has received an Intervention from the Department of Energy with an amount of R26 million for 2023/2024 Financial year, through that funding the electrification projects were prioritized.

2.8. Access To Telecommunication

Telkom has established telecommunication infrastructure in Port St Johns. In outlying rural areas, Digital enhanced Cordless Telephone System (DECT) provides infrastructure for communication. Cellular telephones also provide coverage for up to 70% of the municipality. Despite this there remain significant backlogs especially in rural areas. Expansion of telecommunication technology and installation of conventional land lines is hampered by theft and vandalism of infrastructure. The major constraint in Port St Johns is the topography of the area. The mountainous terrain makes it very expensive to provide telecommunication infrastructure resulting in some areas not being provided for and certain instances having no cellular telephone coverage. Another factor is the rejection of high-masts by Environmental Affairs as they are not regarded as environmentally friendly in terms of Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA).

Chart 3.14: Households Access to Telecommunication

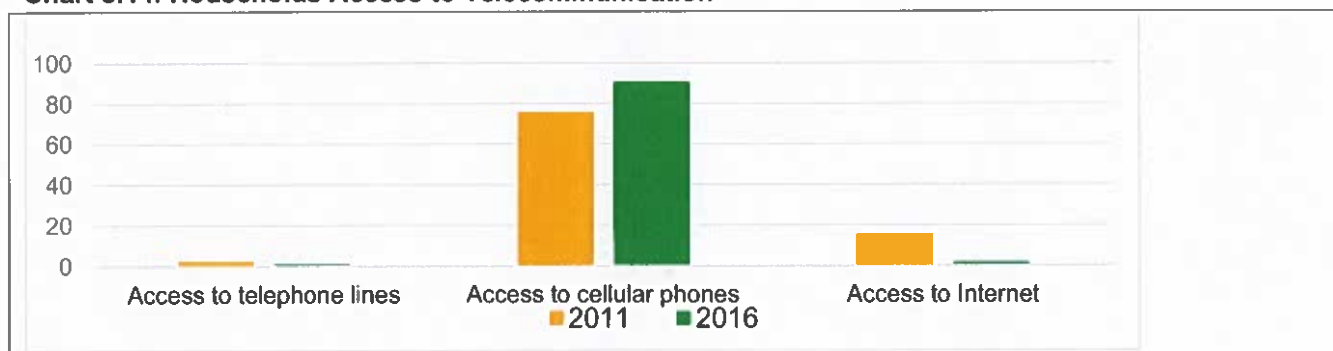


Table 22:: Households Access to Telecommunication

	2011		2016	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Access to telephone lines	793	2.3	357	1.0
Access to cellular phones	25911	76	30337	91
Access to Internet	5342	16	543	1.6

Source: Stats SA (Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016)

Approximately 91% of households depend on cellular phones for telecommunication according to the table above. Technological development of the area is very slow and the situation has not changed from previous

IDP reports. This situation has a negative impact on the efficiency of local businesses, emergency institutions, SAPS as well as general communication by communities and tourists. In the midst of the stagnant technological development, in 2016 we welcomed the national intervention of the Broadband Project as it was tabled in the State of the Nation address in 2015 to be delivered by the Department of Telecommunication and Postal Services. O. R. Tambo is one of the areas that have been prioritised to benefit in this project with its locals. Business case for Phase 1 has been developed and approved to connect 5803 sites. During SONA 2016, the President confirmed that funding to the tune of R740m over a three-year period has been allocated. Furthermore, the Minister of Finance announced an increase in the allocation for broadband to R1.6 billion over the MTREF. EC Provincial Broadband coordinating structures have been established.

2.9. Spatial Planning

2.9.1. Background

In terms of Section 26(e) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (the "MSA") requires all municipalities to compile Spatial Development Frameworks (the "SDF") as a core component of Integrated Development Plans (the "IDP"). SDFs enable Council, communities, industries, service providers, and government agencies to plan, budget, and develop with confidence and certainty.

2.9.2. Legislative Background

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and its Regulations as well as the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) require all Local Authorities to prepare Spatial Development Frameworks.

2.9.3. Status Quo

Port St Johns Spatial Development Framework (SDF) was reviewed and adopted by council in 2021 taking into consideration the advent of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act that came into effect in 1st July 2015. This review was commissioned in line with Port St. Johns development agenda, which talks to a number of developments earmarked for the area from different spheres of government. Apart from government plans, the municipality is pursuing private partnership for the development of its nodes which are reflected on the Spatial Development Framework.

The main aim of the Spatial Development Framework is to formulate spatially based policy guidelines whereby changes, needs and growth within the Municipality can be managed for the benefit of the whole community. The Spatial Development Framework further guides and informs all decisions of the Municipality relating to the planning, use and development of land. The Port St Johns Municipal Spatial Development Framework aims to adequately plan for the provision of social and economic needs and infrastructure for a growing population. In particular, it identifies opportunities for future development and conservation and recommends areas for development and/or conservation. In doing so, the framework provides broad spatial guidelines to assist decision making with regard to land use/spatial planning. The Spatial Development Framework (2021) for Port St Johns indicates and informs the following:

- ▶ Status quo analysis of the Port St John's area

- ▶ Vision and objectives for desired spatial form
- ▶ Policies and guidelines with respect to land use management
- ▶ Spatial challenges and opportunities
- ▶ Spatial proposals
- ▶ Implementation framework

The need for the preparation of a Spatial Development Framework for the Port St Johns was identified as a result of a number of imperatives, which also necessitated its review: -

2.9.4. The Spatial Development Framework forms a legally binding component of the Port St Johns Integrated Development Plan

This Spatial Development Framework is a refinement of the broad spatial framework guidelines as contained in the Port St Johns IDP. **Spatial Development Framework Alignment:** The alignment of the SDF to the national, provincial, regional, district SDF and other sector plans is regarded as essential to create a wide relationship between Government Sector programmes and projects and the initiatives of parastatals, entities and agencies. The 2017 SDF guidelines promote the undertaking of the policy context and vision directives applicable to the Municipality when preparing the SDF.

2.9.4.1. The need to formulate and implement spatial planning guidelines and policies

Proper land use planning guidelines and policies in the Port St Johns are lacking and, in some cases, outdated. The absence of proper planning guidelines therefore necessitated the preparation of a detailed Spatial Development Framework for the area to manage future land use.

2.9.4.2. Increasing pressure for development

Demand for development in the Port St John's and rural areas is putting pressure on existing scarce resources and sustainability of the region and the environment. Specific reference is made to the valuable agricultural land of the area as well as the unique unspoiled coastal region.

2.9.4.3. Nodal Development

The Municipality has plans to formalise the identified nodes to prepare them for the envisioned development. An ongoing consultation process with traditional leaders commenced in October 2023. The following nodes have been identified and earmarked for development along with the notion of SMART city and Eastern Seaboard development:

- ▶ Bambisan
- ▶ Ntafufu
- ▶ Tombo
- ▶ Silimela
- ▶ Lutshaya
- ▶ Lumphoko
- ▶ Coastal Nodes (Sinangwana, Mngazana, Mngazi, Ntafufu Mouth and Manteku)

The purpose of developing the nodes is to avail more land for development in PSJ which will provide more opportunities for economic and infrastructure investment.



2.9.5. Spatial Planning And Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) is a national law that was passed by Parliament in 2013. Following the promulgation of the Act, Government published Regulations (Regulations in terms of SPLUMA GG 38594 GN R239) on 23 March 2015. The law came into effect on 1 July 2015. SPLUMA aims to develop a new framework to govern planning permissions and approvals, sets parameters for new developments and provides for different lawful land uses in South Africa. SPLUMA is a framework law, which means that the law provides broad principles for a set of provincial laws that will regulate planning. SPLUMA also provides clarity on how planning law interacts with other laws and policies. The law is important because the repeal of many apartheid era laws has left our planning laws fragmented, complicated and inconsistent. For this reason, section 3 of SPLUMA says that the law tries to develop a 'uniform, effective and comprehensive system' of planning that 'promotes social and economic inclusion'.

2.9.5.1. SPLUMA Regulations

The powers of traditional councils in relation to planning and land use are governed by regulation 19(1) and (2) of the SPLUMA Regulations, which read:

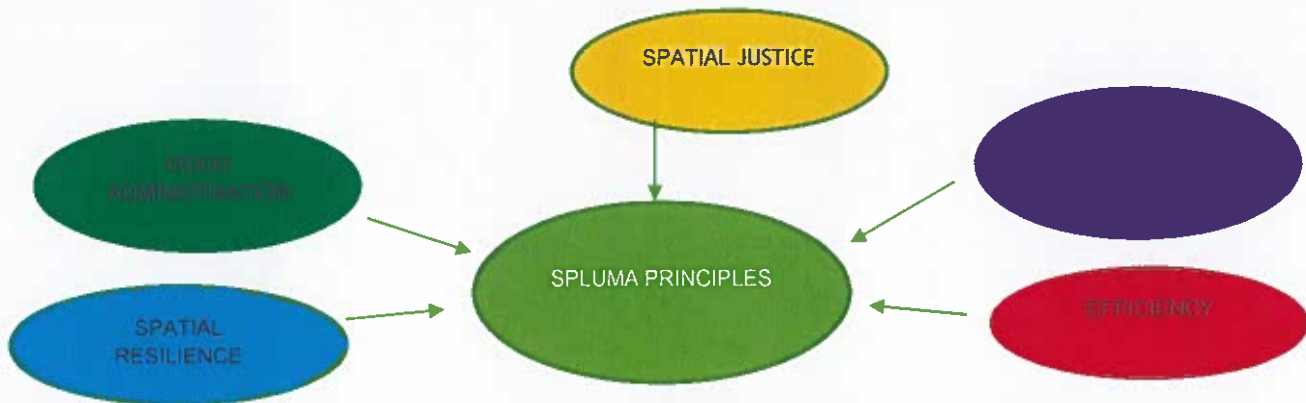
19 (1) "A traditional council may conclude a service level agreement with the municipality in whose municipal area that traditional council is located, subject to the provisions of relevant national or provincial legislation, in terms of which the traditional council may perform such functions as agreed to in the service level agreement, provided that the traditional council may not make a land development or land use decision.

(2) If a traditional council does not conclude a service level agreement with the municipality that traditional council is responsible for providing proof of allocation of land in terms of the customary law applicable in the traditional area to the applicant of a land development and land use application in order for the applicant to submit it in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations. "These provisions provide that a municipality can conclude an agreement with a traditional council which would allow a traditional council to take over some of the land planning and land use powers and functions that are vested in the municipality (as long as the traditional council

is not empowered to make a decision in relation to land planning and land use). In cases where the municipality does not conclude this type of agreement with a traditional council, the traditional council would be required to provide proof of land allocation in terms of customary law.

2.9.5.2. SPLUMA Principles

The graphic below illustrates the principles of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.



2.9.5.3. SPLUMA Implementation

Port St. Johns Council adopted Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law and SPLUMA delegations to give effect to the SPLUMA and also the categories of development applications into category 1 & 2. The Municipality resolved to continue with the Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) formed with Ingquza Hill Local Municipality for a further 5 years. Subsequently, a call for nomination was issued in terms of section 35 of SPLUMA.

- ▶ The shortlisting for tribunal members was undertaken and subsequently their appointment by the ordinary Council meeting held on the 15 December 2016.
- ▶ Terms and conditions of service for MPT members was S
- ▶ By-laws adopted and gazette published (assisted by CoGTA-EC)
- ▶ Council resolved to be the Appeal authority
- ▶ Seating allowance for tribunal members was adopted by council
- ▶ Training and induction of tribunal members was done and more training continue to unfold
- ▶ Tariffs have been adopted
- ▶ The municipality also appointed officials, which includes Senior Manager responsible for Planning and Engineering service, the Legal advisor and a qualified Town Planner who is also responsible for amongst other things the implementation of SPLUMA.

2.9.5.4. Establishment of Municipal Planning Tribunal

The municipality took a resolution to commence with the Joint planning tribunal with Ingquza Hill Local Municipality. The term of the previous tribunal expired in 2022 and since then both Municipalities have not had a functional planning tribunal to take decision on land development application.

Both Municipalities opted to reestablish the Joint tribunal and have since entered into an agreement which will see both Municipalities taking shared responsibility in seeing the functioning and administration of the tribunal. A

notice has been prepared and gazetted of the Municipalities intention to establish another tribunal for a period of 5 years which will commence on the date of gazetting a final notice of names of the tribunal members

2.10. Human Settlements

Our role in housing is only limited to facilitation and administration of beneficiary registrations and monitoring. We depend on the department of human settlements for funding of housing programmes. However, the municipality plays a crucial role in the management of land including ensuring rightful occupation of land. This is done through the implementation of by-laws in partnership with relevant stakeholders. A recent invasion of human settlement was done close to one of Port St. Johns tourist attractions at the 2nd Beach but has been stopped.

The role of the Department of Human Settlements is to develop sustainable human settlements for needy South African Citizens through the delivery of the following key programs.

- ▶ Upgrading of Informal Settlements
- ▶ Rural settlement development
- ▶ Affordable Rental Housing (project at Feasibility stage)
- ▶ Access to basic services (informal Settlement upgrading project)
- ▶ Rectification of defective houses
- ▶ Release of state land for human settlements development
- ▶ Housing Assistance for Destitute and Vulnerable People (Homeless women, elderly persons, people with disabilities, Child-headed households for the whole of O. R. TAMBO)
- ▶ Housing Assistance for Military Veterans

2.10.1. Housing

The Municipality is being assisted by OR Tambo District Municipality to develop the Housing Sector Plan for 2023/24 financial year; which at its core will be aimed at enhancing existing housing delivery mechanisms and move towards effective delivery taking into consideration both infrastructure and economic development. Although the Municipality only plays the role of beneficiary administration and management, focus must be given to accelerating housing provision whilst improving skills levels of SMME's and providing social amenities.

Key among other strategies that should be taken into consideration is bridging finance to ensure that all qualifying beneficiaries have access to adequate housing and that the state takes reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. The municipality is not accredited by the Department of Human Settlements; therefore, it does not enjoy a developer status. There are capacity constraints that are being experienced in the public sector in general, especially around the issues of project management. Consideration should be made by both the district municipality and the provincial department to make a provision out of the capital budget for operational expenses for planning, engineering, project management and social facilitation to ensure efficient delivery in the short term.

Port St Johns Local Municipality had a total number of 563 (1.49% of total households) very formal dwelling units, a total of 12 700 (33.67% of total households) formal dwelling units and a total number of 3 720 (9.87% of total households) informal dwelling units.

2.10.1.1. Dwelling Types

Table 23: Households by dwelling unit type - Port St Johns and the rest of O.R. Tambo, 2022

Municipality	Very Formal	Formal	Informal	Traditional	Other dwelling type	Total
Port St Johns	563	12,697	3,724	20,686	42	37,712
Ingquza Hill	733	32,060	6,253	29,453	379	68,877
Nyandeni	463	30,608	7,156	37,119	377	75,724
Mhlontlo	757	19,622	4,113	23,807	134	48,433
King Sabata Dalindyebo	18,251	65,032	10,308	36,049	797	130,437
Total O.R. Tambo	20,766	160,019	31,554	147,114	1,730	361,182

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2443

2.10.1.2. Housing Backlog

South African cities and towns have experienced rapid urbanization over the past few years. Migration has made it difficult to address housing backlog. As a result, a huge demand exists for diverse forms housing. When decent housing is provided, it creates an opportunity for sustainable economic growth and social development. This rapid migration has resulted in four informal settlements being formed in Port St Johns (Greens Farm, Zwelitsha, Mpantu and Nonyevu). A complex land identification process, inadequate infrastructure and spatial anomalies have also contributed to the slow progress on housing delivery. Port St Johns Municipality is also hindered by an uneven terrain and distorted settlement patterns. Over the past few years, there has been a significant shift in the legislative and policy environment that have a huge bearing on spatial planning and also on the socio-economic environment.

Table 24: Challenges and Interventions

Challenges	Interventions
Inadequate project management	Enhance capacity through Accreditation Grant for municipalities and improve contract and programme management.
Poor contractor performance	Strict construction management including enforcement of contract terms Enhanced performance management and streamlined responsibilities between the province, municipalities and contractors
Supply chain management delays	Enhance institutional capacity and monitor developer procurement processes
Bulk infrastructure inadequacy	Lobby for additional fund and restructure grant funding

2.11. Environment

Port St. Johns is known for its rich cultural resource base and its green natural environment. This requires the leadership to come up with innovative strategies to sustain this natural wealth of this region taking into consideration the social and environmental health of the residents. Another emerging factor that has caught the attention of the leadership is the climate change. With this emergence, there is a consensus to focus strategies on climate change, paying particular attention to mitigation factors as well as looking at adaptation strategies. This will reduce communities' susceptibility to climate change.

Figure 1.2: The figure below shows wards within our boundaries:



Source, Port St. Johns IDP 2011-17

2.11.1 Natural Environmental Analysis

As alluded above the municipality is situated along the Indian Ocean and is well resourced with natural assets such as forests, rivers, sea, beautiful cliffs and mountains. The Municipality has a dedicated person for environmental management (Environmental Officer) supported by the official seconded by Department of Environment Forestry and Fisheries.

2.11.1.1. Natural Assets

Table 25: Natural Assets

Natural Resources	Threats	Plan
Forest	Deforestation occasioned by land invasion (housing) and veld fires	Conduct awareness programs
Rivers	Persistent drought, effluent discharged to our streams, rivers filled by sand and illegal sand mining	Legal sand mining or sand dredging. Apart from this we have strict law enforcement measures
Oceans	Illegal fishing	Law enforcement measures and awareness

2.11.1.2.Environmental Management Profile

Port St Johns is charged with the responsibility to take care of the environment such as beaches, sand dunes, air quality, noise pollution, health and hygiene. Department of Environmental Affairs support the municipality by implementing programs and projects that are currently running like Working for the coast, Tuma Mina Program. The municipality also gets support from O.R. Tambo District Municipality by construction of Ablution Facilities at

Mpande, Cwebeni and Manteku Beaches in previous years. Port St Johns is an important and strategic national and regional environmental space. It falls within the Wild Coast SDI gently undulating coastline, rocky outcrops and sandy beaches inhabit unique ecosystem that needs protection. One of the urgent priorities of the Council is the development of an Environmental Policy and other relevant and crucial strategic plan that will guide the environment management.

2.11.2. Physical Environment

2.11.2.1. Geography & Topography, Vegetation & Biodiversity, Nature & Conservation, Rivers & Drainage

Port St Johns has a unique geography, topography and vegetation. It is mainly characterized by mountainous terrain with hills, cliffs, beaches and sandy dunes. The area is so steep such that it makes development very expensive. The areas in close proximity to the ocean and rivers have a lesser gradient and are susceptible to flooding. Natural vegetation plays a vital role in the economic performance of the area as it is one of the main attractions for tourists. Unlike most regions in the country, much of the natural vegetation in Port St Johns has not been touched. It is therefore imperative that communities are encouraged to conserve it and use it in a sustainable manner. The following are the types of vegetation that are found in the region:

- ▶ Coastal Forest Thornveld – found along coastal area.
- ▶ Coastal Bushveld Savannah mostly found in central part of the region.
- ▶ Eastern Valley Bushveld on the north western side.
- ▶ Afromontane Forest in the small pockets, mostly concentrated in the central eastern side of the region.
- ▶ Scarp Forest along the coast.
- ▶ Ngongoni Veld on the western parts of the municipality.
- ▶ Lantana – found almost in all the wards

Most of the natural vegetation within the municipality (73.5%) is undisturbed (Biodiversity GIS, 2007).

The only formal land-based protected area in Port St Johns Municipality is the Silaka Wildlife Reserve. This is a provincial nature reserve that covers 262.6 ha (0.2%) of the Municipality. The only Marine Protected Area in the Port St Johns Municipality is the Pondoland offshore Controlled Zone. The biomes of the Port St Johns Municipality include Savanna (52.41% of the Municipality), the Indian Ocean Coastal Belt (47.14% of the Municipality) and Grassland (0.13% of the Municipality). There are twelve different vegetation types that cover 128 712.9 ha of the 129 120 ha of the Municipality (Biodiversity GIS, 2007). These vegetation types include Ngongoni Veld (26.77% of the Municipality), Eastern Valley Bushveld (23.96% of the Municipality), and Scarp Forest (9.58% of the Municipality) (Biodiversity GIS, 2007).

The endangered terrestrial ecosystems include the Mount Thesiger forest complex (3.9% of the Municipality) and the mangrove forest (0.1% of the Municipality), while the vulnerable ecosystems include the Ngongoni Veld (15.49% of the Municipality), Transkei coastal forest (6.49% of the Municipality) and Midlands Mistbelt Grassland (0.01% of the Municipality). This means that 26% of the terrestrial ecosystems within the Port St Johns Municipality are threatened. The Ngongoni Veld is clearly very important, since it is a prominent vegetation type

and threatened ecosystem within the PSJM. The Ngongoni Veld is so named since it is dominated by the Ngongoni grass (*Aristida junciformis*).

There are five rivers within the Municipality, the largest of which being the Umzimvubu River. There are also 88 wetlands and 13 estuaries (Biodiversity GIS, 2007). Three main rivers flow from the north to the Indian Ocean in the south and separate Port St Johns Municipality into three catchments. The largest of these rivers is the Umzimvubu River. Some ward boundaries are delineated by these rivers. There is inadequate infrastructure (boats and bridges) to cross the rivers, which impacts on both the mobility and safety of the community. Many communities have cited frequent drownings as a result. Drainage depends on river levels, storm conditions and tides, and is generally poor.

Ecotourism plays an important role in the economy of the Port St Johns Municipality. It is therefore important to continue to protect the natural resources of the Port St Johns Municipality. Poor waste management practices can negatively affect and/or destroy such resources, giving further impetus for the practicing of sound waste management practices within the Municipality. There are 1 053 types of plants and 164 plant families found around Port St Johns. This unique vegetation harbours rare bird species, providing evidence of the rich biodiversity in Port St Johns.

2.11.3. Geology and Soils

Port St Johns is dominated by sandstones of the Beaufort Group (Karoo Supergroup). Sediments of the Ecca Group are deposited around the Horst of the Table Mountain Group in the northern coastal region of Port St Johns. These sedimentary rocks are relatively resistant. Although the soils are suitable for intensive cultivation and vegetable gardening, they are generally highly erodible. The riparian areas and veld are poorly managed, which could result in the formation of erosion dongas and gullies.

2.11.4. Climate

Port St Johns is a subtropical coastal area with a moderate, humid climate. Summer temperatures range between an average of 20°C and 25°C. Winters are mild with temperatures that range between an average of 8°C and 21°C. Annual rainfalls are between 1 100 and 1 400 mm, and falls predominantly between October and March. While climatic extremes and local variations do occur, Port St Johns enjoys relatively good weather.

2.12. Open Space (Parks and Recreation)

The need for public recreational parks in Port St Johns cannot be overemphasized. A small park at the entrance of the town has been developed by the Port St Johns Municipality and the new park on the way to Mpantu. Recreational facilities are limited to sports fields which are in different wards. These facilities are currently maintained by municipality in terms of grass cutting using the tractor. The existing sports fields are very few to meet the requirements and the needs of the Port St Johns clubs.

2.13. Climate Change

One of the priorities of the current term is to address the issues of climate change. The municipality is in a process of developing of Climate Change Policy. One key objective of the Policy will be to ensure that all Municipal departments are compelled to take environmental impacts of their activities / plans into consideration and ensure

that there are suitable strategies in place which enable cooperative and coordinated environmental management throughout Municipal structures and activities.

Secondly, the policy will ensure that Port St. Johns is able to adapt to climate change related impacts and ensure that there are options available when decisions need to be made regarding adaptation and mitigation. The relevance, effectiveness and implementation of this policy will be managed through on-going monitoring, evaluation and review to ensure it reflects the most recent developments in climate change science and technology and delivers on the Municipality's statutory responsibilities. Lastly the climate change strategy is in the process of being developed with the assistance of Department of Fisheries, Forestry and Environment and will follow due processes.

2.14. Community Services

2.14.1. Waste Management

Port St Johns municipality is responsible for providing refuse removal service to its areas of jurisdiction. In the rural areas there is no formal refuse disposal system. This function is still restricted in town and its surrounding areas, mostly tourism nodes, due to limited resources. In expanding this service, Tombo Business area is identified and refuse collection is undertaken once a week.

In 2024/25 the municipality will be piloting a rural waste project which is aimed at addressing the backlog indicated below of low waste collection rates. The collected refused is transported to the landfill site which is licensed. The function for waste management is currently in existence and the position is filled in the organogram and is reflected by post designation Waste Management Officer, the manager Solid Waste is currently vacant in the organisaitional structure. The municipality is currently assisted by SALGA and COGTA in reviewing Waste Management by-laws. The trade effluent policy has been developed and is awaiting submission to Council for approval. Due to budgetary and financial constraints of the municipality, the institution has approached the Department of Environment, Forest and Fisheries to assist with regards to operations and maintenance of trade effluent. Waste management forums seat at the district level and are attended by our staff on behalf of the municipality.

2.14.2. Waste Management Awareness Campaigns

Annually, Port St Johns embarks on annual awareness cleaning campaign as means of educating people about Waste management and its impact on the environment. The Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) is completed and endorsed by the MEC in August 2023. The IWMP is in line with the IDP Planning and cycle and will be valid until 2027. The municipality has a community recycling project (Vukayibambe recyclers) taking place in the landfill site. The project was funded by the O. R Tambo District municipality. The recyclers are sorting the material and sell for their own profit. The illegal dumping is prohibited through the enforcement of municipal by-laws which were gazzeted in 2007. The Municipality have Waste and Environmental forum and also forum for the district, they are sitting quartly.

2.14.3. Solid Waste Disposal

Port St. Johns municipality landfill site is a licensed facility that is managed by the Municipality. The site gets rehabilitated on a quarterly basis with the assistance of the Engineering department. The Department of Community Services has signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Department of Engineering to give effect to this rehabilitation.

2.14.4. Trade Effluent Policy

The municipality is currently developing the trade effluent policy, which is currently on draft stage, however the management of effluent is the responsibility of the District Municipality. The policy will be presented to the Council during the year of 2024.

2.14.5. Implementation of Expanded Public Works Program

Port St Johns Municipality has signed an agreement with Department of Public Works Programme to maximise its EPWP contribution toward job creation, and to spend full integrated grant funding and to meet the required targets. The Incentive Grant budget allocation for 2023/24 financial year amount to **R1, 555 000.00**, and the Municipal budget allocation amount to **R826 500.00** to make **R2, 381 500.00** in total.

PSJ Greening and Waste Collection is the project that is going to be implemented for 2023/24 Financial year under Environment and Culture Sector. For the past 3 years Port St Johns Municipality has created 1117 job opportunities and 264 out of the number has been appointed at a full-time base.

- ▶ In 2021/22, the municipality created 346 work opportunities with 70 FTE's have been created
- ▶ In 2022/23, the municipality created 357 work opportunities with 64 FTE's
- ▶ 2023/24, the municipality created 414 work opportunities with 130 FTE's

2.15. Transportation

The O.R. Tambo District Municipality has developed an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP), Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS) and has committed in assisting the Port St Johns Local Municipality in developing its own Integrated Transport Plan. The Municipality is currently using the District ITP for transport planning and management. The proposed N2 toll road holds significant potential for the nodal development in three specific areas –Tombo, Ntafufu and the Port St John's urban node. Based on desktop research these are the three main areas that will be affected mainly due to increased traffic volumes as a result of transportation routes and tourism options. This in itself opens up a number of direct and indirect investment opportunities and a number of direct and indirect opportunities for entrepreneurial activity, including possible development in areas along the coastal node to the north and south of the Port St John's urban area.

A need for a by-pass through Port St John's town, as a safety measure has been a big concern, particularly in view of floods and traffic congestion during holiday months. With regard to other areas, the impact of the N2 toll road will be minimal based on their geographic location and distance from the road itself. The only significant benefit for areas that are distant from the R61 would be easier access to Mthatha and Port St John's via the toll road, on the contrary, it is anticipated that taxi fares in this area will increase as a result of the tolling of this stretch

of road and this could have a negative economic effect on the communities of Bambisana, Isilimela and other areas who need to access services in Mthatha and Port St Johns.

Through upgrades to the existing R61 road, the municipality has benefited through the construction of alternative roads and sidewalks (pedestrian and bicycle paths). The municipality has also managed to maintain and upgrade the taxi rank in town and in the process of engaging SANRAL for the formal establishment of the second Taxi Rank in Tombo. The two taxi ranks are operated by one taxi association. In a bid to improve revenue collection, the Municipality has commissioned and completed a traffic licensing and testing centre. The municipality has received a license on Grade E capacity from the Department of Transport and the Driver's License Testing Centre (DLTC) is operating.

We have both the transport and road forum which seats twice a year.

2.15.1. Integrated Transport Plan

The O.R. Tambo District Municipality has developed an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP), Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS) and has committed in assisting the Port St Johns Local Municipality in developing its own Integrated Transport Plan. The Municipality is currently using the District ITP for transport planning and management. The proposed N2 toll road holds significant potential for the nodal development in three specific areas –Tombo, Ntafufu and the Port St John's urban node. Based on desktop research these are the three main areas that will be affected mainly due to increased traffic volumes as a result of transportation routes and tourism options. This in itself opens up a number of direct and indirect investment opportunities and a number of direct and indirect opportunities for entrepreneurial activity, including possible development in areas along the coastal node to the north and south of the Port St John's urban area.

A need for a by-pass through Port St John's town, as a safety measure has been a big concern, particularly in view of floods and traffic congestion during holiday months. With regard to other areas, the impact of the N2 toll road will be minimal based on their geographic location and distance from the road itself. The only significant benefit for areas that are distant from the R61 would be easier access to Mthatha and Port St John's via the toll road, on the contrary, it is anticipated that taxi fares in this area will increase as a result of the tolling of this stretch of road and this could have a negative economic effect on the communities of Bambisana, Isilimela and other areas who need to access services in Mthatha and Port St Johns.

Through upgrades to the existing R61 road, the municipality has benefited through the construction of alternative roads and sidewalks (pedestrian and bicycle paths). The municipality has also managed to maintain and upgrade the taxi rank in town and in the process of engaging SANRAL for the formal establishment of the second Taxi Rank in Tombo. The two taxi ranks are operated by one taxi association. In a bid to improve revenue collection, the Municipality has commissioned and completed a traffic licensing and testing centre. The municipality has received a license on Grade E capacity from the Department of Transport and the Driver's License Testing Centre (DLTC) is operating.

We have both the transport and road forum which seats twice a year.

2.16 Safety and Security

2.16.1. Traffic Services

The Unit helps to ensure a safe environment and improves quality of life through effective traffic policing combined with efficient use of security officers. Traffic services include:

- ▶ Control and regulate all forms of traffic, promote education and training in road and traffic safety;
- ▶ Attend scenes of motor vehicle collisions and assist with traffic control, removal of injured persons, and removal of vehicles so that traffic may flow freely again; and
- ▶ Eliminate points of congestion, obstruction, hindrance, interference, or danger to vehicles and pedestrians.
- ▶ Other areas of service provision currently requiring attention include by-law enforcement and crime prevention.

The Municipality currently having six Traffic Officers and is also recruiting five Traffic Officers to balance the work that needs to be executed. It is also planning to introduce Traffic Temps that will be used to enforce law.

2.16.2. Security Services

Security services are a fully-fledged department but intends to introduce Peace Officers and train VIP protection unit.

- ▶ The internal Security Services Section's responsibilities include:
- ▶ Protection of municipal assets;
- ▶ Access control to municipal buildings;
- ▶ Provides protection services to the political leadership
- ▶ The district is in a process of assisting the municipality to develop integrated community safety plan.

In its commitment to fight against crime, Port St. Johns works closely with partners such as SAPS, Department of Justice and other safety and security agencies in a bid to prevent and reduce the negative effect of crime to our communities. Port St Johns cluster under O.R. Tambo District has five police stations, Port St Johns being accounting station. These police stations include Lusikisiki, Mthontsasa, Flagstaff, Hlababomvu falls within Port St Johns.

- ▶ Port St Johns Cluster has the following units: -
- ▶ Public order policing is allocated at Lusikisiki but provide support to Port St Johns.
- ▶ K9 has 1 Sniffer dog & 1 for metal detection.
- ▶ Local Criminal record Centre (LCRC)
- ▶ Explosives –deals all explosive incidents.
- ▶ FC (Family, violence, sexual, criminal unit) responsible for GBV cases, sexual contacts, women abuse etc.

Vehicle identification system is not based in Port St Johns but receives support from external. Air wing and diving units are provided through external support. There is general challenge of infrastructure which results to other units housed at Lusikisiki.

2.16.3. Crime Awareness

Port St Johns municipality has a shortage of staff whose service is to fight crime or law enforcement officers. The Municipality has established an Integrated Community Safety Forum which endorsed by Council in 22 June 2017. With the structure having been established and endorsed, the Municipality is busy developing a community safety plan that will coordinate and integrate the duties of the structure.

The SAPS has a number of members whose function is to fight crime in our area. These include members who are part of crime prevention, community service centre (CSC), crime investigation, court, and support service members. An area of approximately 1 300 square kilometers in Port St Johns is currently policed. The ratio of functional police officials per community is reported to be 1:2377 whereas the recommended ratio is 1:500. That implies that there is still a shortage of workforce in the field of SAPS. The most common incidents are the following: -

- ▶ Faction fights
- ▶ Theft
- ▶ Robbery
- ▶ Domestic related crime
- ▶ Disasters (road accidents and drowning) etc.

The station, among its priority, is focused on addressing rape, murders, armed robbery, house breaking and assault with grievous bodily harm. Their main objective, however, is to make the community safe and secure for all its members. These crimes are commonly believed to be result of a lack of or limited street lights in certain areas, liquor abuse, deserted informal houses, shebeens as well as incautious movements of tourists. Community awareness programmes are constantly held by the police and the relevant stakeholders such as municipal law enforcement officers. This is most likely to reduce the crime rate in Port St John's Local municipality.

2.17. Disaster Management

The Disaster Management Act (57 of 2002) clearly outlines initiatives that must be undertaken to make sure that organs of state comply with the Act and policy framework on disaster management. Port St. Johns Municipality is prone to different types of disasters, both natural and human made. It is therefore important to understand that natural disasters cannot be prevented, but that the least the Municipality can do is to develop strategies to mitigate the effectiveness of such natural disasters. In addition, it is important to note that human disasters can be prevented by making sure that continuous sharing of information takes place with the community at all times.

Disaster management is a direct responsibility of the District Municipality however, the Port St Johns municipality works closely with the District Municipality to ensure functional systems and processes for responding to local disasters such as fire and other emergencies. In 2019/20 financial year the municipality undertook the development of a localised Disaster Management Plan which was presented to a Policy workshop for comments. In 2024/25 the municipality will facilitate the approval of the plan along with Disaster Management by-laws taking cue from those developed by the district.

The municipality does not have a localised response plan which provides for setting up of policy and institutional arrangements for dealing with disasters and liaising with the district. Port St. Johns has a satellite disaster management centre managed by the O.R Tambo District Municipality. The centre is not well resourced to cope with disasters that occur in Port St Johns. The Municipality with the support from DEDEAT and O.R. Tambo District Municipality will undertake a development of the Climate change reponse strategy. The well-equipped centre is in Mthatha. Port St Johns municipality has made a budget allocation of R1.2 million to be utilized as an immediate relief in the event of a disaster in Port St Johns communities.

The following are the common types of disaster risks:

- ▶ Accidents linked to boat crossing in Umzimvubu, Mngazi and Noqhekwana Rivers.
- ▶ Veld fires
- ▶ communicable waterborne diseases
- ▶ Seasonal overcrowding at Second Beach as a result of lack of access to other beaches.
- ▶ Drowning in certain areas like Second Beach, Noqhekwana, Umzimvubu River and others.

2.17.1.Risk Assessment

The following classification of hazards has been identified for the Municipality:

Table 26:Risk Assessment

Disaster Risk Priority	Risk Type
1	Flooding
2	Drownings
3	Fires
4	Severe Weather conditions
5	Lighting incidents
6	Building collapse
7	Transportation incidents
8	Hazardous material
9	Airstrip caterstrophies

2.17.2. Risk assessment conducted by MISA in 2022

2.17.2.1.Umzimvubu Drive (Main Entrance Road)

The Umzimvubu Drive is the only entry road into the town of Port St Johns which runs along and between the Umzimvubu river and Mount Thesiger. Upon inspection, it was found that the road and stormwater channel and inlets are covered and blocked by landslides in at least three points comprising loose sand, boulders, and trees. Clearance was done; however, the road normally experiences erosion on the river embankment side at one position. The land slide and rock fall that occurred in this position blocked the entire road and eroded the embankment and parts of the sidewalk. The river flow is also a concern as it continues to wash away the subsurface material when the area experiences heavy rain. The stormwater inlets are blocked from the landslide causing the water to pond on the surface of the road and seep through the cracks thus compromising the roadbed and layer works. This position is at the top of the creek that runs down through the town and terminates before

the mouth of the Umzimvubu River. The rockfall and landslides and severely undermined the structural integrity of the portion of road and is at a potential risk of collapse.

2.17.2.2. Second Beach Road

The Second Beach Road is a winding road that connects the CBD to the Second Beach. The road is an asphalt surface single carriage way. This road experienced a landslide had blocked the road and comprised the structural integrity of the houses above it.

2.17.2.3. The Creek

The creek is a natural ravine that flows through the town and discharges in the Umzimvubu River. It has been identified that the creek is overgrown and inhibiting the flow of stormwater into the river which is causing stress on the existing stormwater infrastructure within the town. There is visible pavement failure on the paved internal streets and water-logged areas of the town and public facilities that are situated near the creek.

Risk Reduction and Prevention

Prevention and mitigation strategies identified in the District Disaster Management Plan include:

- ▶ The development of an early warning system for natural disasters such as floods, hailstorms, and droughts;
- ▶ Prevent forest fires by having fire breaks;
- ▶ Upgrade and maintenance of infrastructure;
- ▶ Develop protocols for specific risks;
- ▶ Public awareness campaigns;
- ▶ Replacement of old vehicles and machinery;
- ▶ Establish rehabilitation centres and implementation of regular patrols.
- ▶ Reduce and manage access control to airstrip area.

Umzimvubu Drive

The stormwater channels and inlets be cleaned and all rubble removed. Slope protection to be provided, in the form of gabions, on the mountain side and river bank. The total length of gabions required is approximately 500 meters. Subsoil drainage to be provided behind the gabion wall.

Military Base Road

The extent of repairs and intervention required is as follows:

- ▶ Repair all verges of the road which indicate cracking or failure (approximately 1km)
- ▶ Introduce additional stormwater inlets where the water is being dispersed over the road. (5 No. OFF)
- ▶ Stabilise and protect the embankment in the form of gabions (approximately 400 kms)
- ▶ Complete reconstruction of the road at Position 6 with a box culvert below to allow for drainage and gabions to protect the slope at both ends.

Second Beach Road

The road experience a landslide in the position as indicated above in this report. The house above is danger of collapse therefore it is advised that the occupants be evacuated, and slope stabilised with gabions and subsoil drainage. The municipality must confirm that the house is built in accordance with the building regulations and whether or not it is to be abandoned or demolished. The length and height of gabion protection required is approximately 120 and 20 meters respectively.

The Creek

It is proposed that all reeds are to be removed and the main section of the creek be a stone pitched channel to increase the flow of stormwater to the river. The length of channel to be stone pitched is approximately 320 meters.

Table 27: Estimated costs

Type Of Costs	Required Infrastructure	Estimated Costs
Direct Costs	Detailed flood line study	R5 000 000.00
	Gabions Protection	R7 900 000.00
	Subsoil Drainage	R800 000.00
	Road Repairs	R2 500 000.00
	Layer Works	R 750 000.00
	Culverts	R1 500 000.00
	Stone Pitching	R700 000.00
	Ancillaries	R500 000.00
	Sub-Total	R19 650 000.00
Indirect Costs		R1 000 000.00
	Total	R20 650 000.00

2.17.3. Port St Johns Disaster Response Plan

The Port St Johns municipality does not have a designated disaster management officer but is using the services of OR Tambo District Municipality which is having its satellite offices in Port St Johns. The municipality is currently in the process of developing its own disaster management policies emanating from the district. In the current financial year, the municipality has set aside a budget to respond to incidents/ disasters that are happening around its jurisdiction. Our response is meant to be a relief when there is an incident or disaster.

The Port St Johns Municipality together with OR Tambo DM, Social Development Home affairs and SASSA do an assessment after an incident or disaster which then determined their different roles in responding to disaster. Depending on the type of an incident an official responsible for Disaster in the municipality directs it to the relevant department. The standard procedure for responding to the incidents which include a chain of events during any serious or partially disaster incidents is being followed.

As a response to disaster when it occurs, we normally deviate from the normal SCM process as per the nature of the disaster we encounter.

2.18. Community Facilities (Public Amenities)

Port St Johns owns and manages several community facilities. In the last few years, the municipality has developed and operated a few community multipurpose halls. Due to lack of resources, there is generally very little maintenance happening in most amenities especially sports fields, cemeteries, public parks and coastal or beach related facilities. Port St Johns has two cemetery sites, one is at Mthumbane Township and the other is in town. Amongst the two only one operational – the one in town has exceeded its design capacity is exhausted. That one at Mthumbane is operational but it will be closed soon because of the space limit.

The identification of a new cemetery is vital, as the lack of burial space in the existing cemeteries will seriously impact on service delivery in the near future. The municipality after doing land audit is currently negotiating with

Caguba Tribal Authority for the land parcel for cemetery development. Maintenance program for Community Halls has been initiated, two are maintained in a financial year. These community halls are without security and exposed in vandalism & theft. The Sports Grounds are not in a good condition and maintenance program has been started. The Municipality has also put plans in place to build new Community halls from 2024/2025 financial year.

2.19. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

2.19.1. Economic Development Profile

This chapter provides an assessment of the current (multidimensional) developmental environment. A high-level description of the Port St Johns Municipality is provided in terms of aspects that have a bearing on Local Economic Development. The Situation Analysis provides a critical informational base required for the LED strategic framework to be properly contextualised and sets the scene for development in the region by discussing salient socio-economic features, providing an economic overview, exploring institutional dimensions and inserting an infrastructural vignette. The importance of this chapter is not found explicitly in the numbers, figures and amounts contained, but rather the implicit structures, trends, relationships and patterns of development they point to. Where possible, information which pertains to the district, provincial and national levels is presented. This is to draw comparisons of how the status quo in Port St Johns is when compared to other units of analysis. Similarly, where possible, information is presented over one-time period, in order to draw-out dynamic trends and shifts.

2.19.2. Policy & Planning Informants

Port St Johns LED strategy is under review with the support from COGTA. In the process of reviewing an LED Strategy, several key legislative and policy documents need to be considered. Furthermore, this review is necessary to ensure appropriate alignment with national, provincial and district policies. There has been an evolution in the nature and focus of the strategic planning environment and this section acknowledges the importance of various policies to the Port St Johns economy. The LED strategy review process must be informed by and aligned with national, provincial, district and local level priorities.

2.20. National Development Plan (NDP)

The National Planning Commission (NPC) developed the NDP vision for 2030 for South Africa which is classified as a long-term strategic framework for the country to work towards collectively. A Diagnostic Report was released in June 2011 and sets out South Africa's achievements and shortcomings since 1994.

The challenges identified include

- ▶ Too few people work;
- ▶ Corruption is widespread;
- ▶ The standard of education for most black learners is of poor quality;
- ▶ A widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system;

- ▶ Infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient to foster higher growth; Public services are uneven and often of poor quality;
- ▶ Spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development;
- ▶ The economy is overly and unsustainably resource intensive

In reaction to these fundamental challenges, the NDP 2030 plan spells out the key strategic development areas which require focus over the next 7 years. These are:

- ▶ Employment and economy;
- ▶ Economic infrastructure;
- ▶ Environmental sustainability;
- ▶ An integrated and inclusive rural economy;
- ▶ Positioning South Africa in the world;
- ▶ Transforming human settlements;
- ▶ Improving education, training and innovation;
- ▶ Promoting health;
- ▶ Social protection;
- ▶ Building safer communities;
- ▶ Building a capable and developmental state
- ▶ Fighting corruption;
- ▶ Transforming society and uniting the country.

Whilst the above strategic areas are broad, the three priorities that are highlighted include; raising employment through faster economic growth, improving the quality of education, skills development and innovation and building the capability of the state to play a developmental, transformative role. These are seen as essential to achieving higher rates of investment and competitiveness, and expanding production and exports. In its Development Agenda Port St. Johns Municipality has taken note of the above key strategic development areas and in its implementation of the IDP will be responding to each development area in particular economic infrastructure and employment.

2.20.1. New Growth Path (NGP)

The new growth path is a broad framework that sets out a vision and identifies key areas where jobs can be created within the South African National Economy. The new growth path is intended to address unemployment, inequality and poverty in a strategy that is principally reliant on creating a significant increase in the number of new jobs in the economy, mainly in the private sector. This target is projected to reduce unemployment from 25% to 15%. Critically, this employment target can only be achieved if the social partners and government work together to address key structural challenges in the economy. The new growth path seeks to place the economy on a production-led trajectory with growth targeted in ten 'jobs drivers'. As a first step, government will focus on unlocking the employment potential in six key sectors and activities. These include:

- ▶ Infrastructure, through the massive expansion of transport, energy, water, communications capacity and housing, underpinned by a strong focus on domestic industry to supply the components for the build-programmes;
- ▶ The agricultural value chain, with a focus on expanding farm-output and employment and increasing the agri-processing sector;
- ▶ The green economy, with programmes in green energy, component manufacture and services;
- ▶ Manufacturing sectors in IPAP2 and;
- ▶ Tourism and certain high-level services.

The New Growth Path indicates that current investment and savings is below the levels required for sustainable growth which is seen as an imbalance in the economy. The NGP therefore sees the need for government to 'encourage stronger investment by the private and public sectors to grow employment-creating activities rapidly while maintaining and incrementally improving South Africa's core. This remains Port St. Johns target for the term to improve private partnerships aimed at improving regional economy through economic infrastructure development.

2.20.2. National Framework For LED

The National Framework for LED in SA aims to support the development of "sustainable, robust and inclusive local economies exploiting local opportunities, real potential and competitive advantages, addressing local needs and contributing to national development objectives".

It views LED as the outcome of actions and interventions resulting from local good governance and the improved integration and coordination between national, provincial and local government programmes and projects. Locally owned appropriate solutions and strategies must emerge for local areas to promote sustainable development and sustainable human settlements. Local initiative, energy, creativity, assertive leadership and skills will ultimately unlock the latent potential in local economies.

The National Framework for LED in South Africa seeks to mobilise local people and resources, within the framework of the PGDP and NSDP, to become competitive in the economic marketplace, both domestically and internationally. Strategies to implement these outcomes include:

- ▶ Improving good governance, service delivery, public and market confidence in municipalities through an alignment of national, provincial and local programmes - as a critical first step in attracting investment .
- ▶ Identifying and exploiting competitive advantage as a better understanding of the opportunities and constraints in local economies should inform a more balanced development path.
- ▶ Instituting Sustainable Developmental Community Investment Programming, building community and thus using a powerful cultural dynamic as the main vehicle and partner for LED together with the resourcing of organised communities to become important productive units.
- ▶ Intensify enterprise support– the Small Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA) should be the key vehicle for localised enterprise support.

2.20.3. Industrial Policy Action Plan 2017/18 –2019/20

The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP) is firmly entrenched in Government's overall policy and plans to address the key challenges of economic and industrial growth and race-based poverty, inequality and unemployment. It is a key component of the President's Nine Point Plan and is aligned to the policy perspective of Radical Economic Transformation. It is guided by the vision of the National Development Plan. IPAP 2017 is aligned to the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) as well as the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). The IPAP is a product of the Economic Sectors, Employment and Infrastructure Development (ESEID) cluster. The responsibility for its implementation lies with Government as a whole and a wide range of entities, including SOCs.

2.20.4. Provincial Policy Initiatives

Provincial documents give an indication of the forms of support availed to regions and localities, with the following initiatives discussed below:

- a) Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Plan
- b) Eastern Cape Rural Development Strategy
- c) Strategy and Programme for Cooperative Development and Support in the Eastern Cape
- d) Integrated Strategy for Promotion of Entrepreneurship and Small Business in the Eastern Cape
- e) Eastern Cape Provincial Local and Regional Economic Development Strategy
- f) Eastern Cape Provincial Industrial Development Strategy
- g) Eastern Cape Sustainable Energy Strategy

a) Eastern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (ECPSDF)

This framework gives guidance on the principles that should underpin the strategic approach to spatial development and management in the province. To this end, a targeted and phased approach to development is recommended based on:

- ▶ **Settlement hierarchy:** This involves focusing investment strategically at three levels of support. The plan promotes identification of nodes and corridors with opportunity and targets development initiatives which promote consolidation of settlements to facilitate cost effective development.
- ▶ **Flexible zoning:** allowing for flexibility for special kinds of investment.
- ▶ **Resources sustainability:** Monitoring of the use of resources to ensure sustainability and minimization of environmental impacts in all land developments.
- ▶ **Restricted development zone:** identification of environmentally sensitive areas and ensuring that developments do not occur, for example wetlands, state forest, dune systems, river estuaries, game and nature reserves and heritage sites.
- ▶ **Spatial Integration:** promotion of integrated development with maximum spatial benefits, integrating communities and the spatial economy.

b) Eastern Cape Rural Development Strategy

The Eastern Cape Rural Development Strategy is a sustained and long-term programmatic intervention in response to endemic poverty in the province. It is premised on the belief that through self-organisation of

communities, government, the private sector and other actors in the developmental arena, inroads can be made in the fight against chronic poverty in the province. The rationale for a Rural Development Strategy that caters to the specific needs of the province can be found in the status of:

- ▶ Structural factors that lead to marginalisation of societies and inequality of opportunities.
- ▶ The historical political economy, whose legacy in rural hinterlands is experienced through low levels of economic integration.
- ▶ Land and agrarian relations, which give rise to a skewed distribution of natural resources.
- ▶ Settlement and migration patterns that lead to a divide between rural and urban areas.
- ▶ A marked need for improved food security, based on agrarian transformation linked to indigenous ways of life.
- ▶ Past initiatives, that have had mixed fortunes in their ability to deliver a lasting impact on rural development.

c) Strategy and Programme for Cooperative Development and Support in The Eastern Cape

The strategy document outlines the rationale, methodology and agreed approach to cooperative development in the Eastern Cape. The vision of this strategy is to see a vibrant, independent cooperative sector in the Eastern Cape with cooperatives becoming a significant component of the province’s economic structure. The cooperative vision is not only economic, but also developmental with cooperatives playing a major role in the social and cultural development of all communities in the province.

Towards realising this vision, the strategy has set itself seven objectives:

1. To ensure the efficient & effective establishment of the institutional framework to support cooperatives & other similar collective enterprises from the local to the provincial level;
2. To pool the resources of government and other partners to catalyse and support the growth of community and socially owned capital;
3. To ensure that adequate and tailor-made cooperatives support programmes are in place to ensure sustainability and growth of cooperatives in the Eastern Cape;
4. To ensure that the growth of the cooperative movement in the Eastern Cape is autonomous and independent of government and is aligned to the cooperatives sectors and types identified in the Cooperatives Act No14 of 2005;
5. To ensure that there is continuous availability of best practice through research, database & knowledge management, networking amongst cooperatives and the creation of linkages both locally and internationally;
6. To clarify the role of stakeholders, agencies, government departments, communities and cooperatives themselves in the development of cooperatives in the Eastern Cape;
7. Create proper PDP’S in terms of cooperatives strategy with all other provincial government support programmes and also with municipalities;

These objectives are then supported by several pillars:

- ▶ Institutional capacity for supporting cooperatives in the Eastern Cape

- ▶ Support infrastructure for cooperatives development
- ▶ Building an independent cooperative movement
- ▶ Research,
- ▶ Knowledge
- ▶ database management and
- ▶ statistics.

d) An Integrated Strategy for Promotion of Entrepreneurship and Small Enterprises in The Eastern Cape

The vision of the SMME Strategy is to mainstream Small and Medium Enterprises into the economy of the province in order to enhance entrepreneurship and self-employment. In order to achieve the vision, the following strategic pillars and projects are proposed for implementation

Strategy Pillar One: SMME Institutional Framework

- ▶ Develop Capacity within DEDEA
- ▶ Establish a forum for development finance institutions
- ▶ Establish a Provincial SMME Working Group
- ▶ Establish an Enterprise Development Agency in the Eastern Cape
- ▶ Establish an Innovation Hub to enhance product development and manufacturing in the Province

Strategy Pillar Two: SMME Programme Design and Support

- ▶ Increase supply of financial services
- ▶ Increase supply of non-financial services
- ▶ Access to markets through government procurement
- ▶ Enhance access to markets to industry opportunities for SMMEs
- ▶ Increase access to franchise opportunities in the Eastern Cape
- ▶ Skills enhancement of SMME owners
- ▶ Support to the informal sector and hawkers
- ▶ Access to SMME Information
- ▶ Develop LED Ward Business Forums

Strategy Pillar Three: SMME Regulatory Functions and Services

- ▶ Reduce small business regulatory constraints and awareness
- ▶ Capacity building of municipality officials on regulations affecting SMMEs and how to manage them

Strategy Pillar Four: Monitoring and Evaluation

- ▶ Conducting ongoing research about SMMEs in the province
- ▶ Align and integrate all the District and Metro SMME Strategies with the Provincial Strategy Framework
- ▶ Developing knowledge and information about SMMEs to inform policy and programmes in the province
- ▶ hosting annual conferences, seminars and summits on SMME Development in the province.

e) Eastern Cape Provincial Local And Regional Economic Development Strategy (LREDS)

The Local and Regional Economic Development Strategy (LREDS) were developed by the Eastern Cape Provincial Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs (DEDEA). It aims to address some of the identified bottlenecks in local economic development and the lack of capacity to deliver at local level. LRED is an ongoing process by which key stakeholders and institutions from all spheres of society, the public and private sector as well as civil society work jointly to create a unique advantage for the locality and its firms, tackle market failures, remove bureaucratic obstacles for local businesses and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms.

The LREDS provides a more structured and comprehensive approach to local economic development than before through a framework within which “top-down” policy programme managers interact with “bottom-up” beneficiary and target groups. It was identified that top-down-bottom-up planning can suffer from weaknesses at both levels, with top-down on its own suffering from knowledge deficit at policy level and bottom-up on its own suffers from capacity deficit and populism. The LREDS approach aims to build the capacity of locally based institutions, interest groups and communities to enable them to act as effective partners by:

- ▶ Understanding the local economy;
- ▶ Identifying and communicating needs;
- ▶ Developing appropriate responses/opportunities;
- ▶ Managing integrated regional plans;
- ▶ Managing local action plans; and
- ▶ Monitoring progress – learning from experience

The approach is to build structures, systems and skills for policy direction from the centre and to mobilize the public investment needed to build that capacity as a prerequisite for balanced growth and development.

f) Eastern Cape Provincial Industrial Development Strategy

The Eastern Cape Industrial Strategy (ECIS) is a strategy that was developed to guide industrial development in the province. It is based on the national and provincial policy strategies that deal with regional growth, industrial development, the manufacturing sector, inclusive community development and other such strategies. In this light, the provincial strategy is in fact a means of articulating the national and provincial developmental policy framework. This framework is constituted of documents such as the Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa (ASGISA), Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP), Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy (IRSDS) and Regional Industrial Development Strategy (RIDS). The Provincial Industrial Development Strategy has linkages to IPAP2 and its pillars are used as the basis for the Integrated Wild Coast Development Programme (specifically manufacturing, tourism and Renewable Energy), which in turn leads into the Wild Coast Special Economic Zone proposals.

g) Eastern Cape Sustainable Energy Strategy

The vision is to create an enabling environment for sustainable energy investment and implementation. Strategic goals are to alleviate energy poverty, improve industrial competitiveness, promote renewable energy (RE) production, manufacturing and technology development and reduce CO2 emissions and pollution. Recommendations provided include lobbying ESKOM to expedite the strengthening of transmission capacity in the former Transkei, the development of a provincial locational perspective on RE and embarking on an intensive training programme. The roles identified for local government in organising a response to the sustainable energy sector include:

- ▶ Local content manufacture;
- ▶ Enabling regulatory support / landuse applications;
- ▶ Logistics;
- ▶ Developing Capacity of local decision-makers;
- ▶ Assistance to local beneficiary trusts
- ▶ Political Support
- ▶ Coordination of regional and local development initiatives
- ▶ Power purchase
- ▶ Match making with funding institutions
- ▶ Pilot projects
- ▶ Promotion of manufacturing sector , investment and coordination

2.20.5. District Perspective

The district planning perspective allows identification of key sectors, actions and interventions that characterise the O.R. Tambo District's approach to economic development. This follows from priorities targeted by the province and reflects regional viewpoints and differences.

Outcomes of district documents not summarised in this section but incorporated in this report include:

- i. ORTDM IDP
- ii. ORTDM Growth and Development Summit (GDS)
- iii. ORTDM Marketing Strategy
- iv. ORTDM Tourism Planning Framework
- v. ORTDM Integrated Waste Management Plan
- vi. ORTDM Land Availability Audit & Area Based Plan
- vii. ORTDM Regional Industrial Roadmap

i. O.R.Tambo District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

O. R. Tambo District Municipality's SDF recognises the presence of several constraints to development within the district. These include:

- ▶ The vast amount of unresolved land claims in the district. This halts many prospective developments in their planning phase.
- ▶ The lack of basic infrastructure in the district, compounded by the lack of funds to invest in an improvement in service levels.

- ▶ The lack of clear land administration mechanisms.
- ▶ The absence of a Land Use Management System (LUMS) for the district because of insufficient capacity with district and local municipalities.

ii. O.R.Tambo District Municipality Local Economic Development Strategy Review (LED)

The main purpose of the 2010 O.R. Tambo District Municipality's Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy was to facilitate the review, update and development of the 2003 strategy. This was done to guide development interventions to improve the economy of the O.R. Tambo District and was developed in the context of a dynamic regional economic landscape that has been affected by macro- and micro level developments between 2003 and 2010.

The following programmes are contained in the strategic framework:

- ▶ Nodal rural development
- ▶ Infrastructure provision & service delivery
- ▶ Institutional strengthening & partnerships
- ▶ Education, skills development and training
- ▶ Prioritised tourism support
- ▶ Business support

2.20.6. Local Input

Local level inputs are informed by ward-based planning processes, and a review of these conforms with a bottom-up approach to development. Over and above the legislative prescripts highlighted above, in 2019 the municipality undertook the review of all municipal policies including those related to local economic development, which include Trade Effluent Policy, Informal Traders Policy, Rental Policy, Events Policy, Business Licensing Policy and Emerging Contractor Development Policy. These policies are still draft following their presentation to a policy workshop held in 2019. In 2021/22 the municipality will facilitate their adoption.

a) Port St Johns 2016 LED Strategy

Port St Johns Local Municipality Local Economic Development Strategy entails a comprehensive plan to promote sustainable economic growth within a specific community. Some key components and goals are included in the strategy are:

- **Infrastructure Development:** Improving transportation, utilities, and telecommunications infrastructure to attract businesses and support existing industries.
- **Business Attraction and Retention:** Attracting new businesses to the area while also working to retain existing businesses through incentives, support programs, and networking opportunities.
- **Workforce Development:** Investing in education and training programs to help residents acquire the skills needed to fill local job openings and support businesses in the area.
- **Small Business Support:** Providing resources and assistance to help small businesses thrive, including access to capital, mentorship programs, and networking event

- **Industry Diversification:** Encouraging a diverse range of industries to establish roots in the community to avoid over-reliance on a single sector and improve resilience to economic downturns.
- **Sustainability and Innovation:** Promoting environmentally sustainable practices and encouraging innovation in technology and business practices to stay competitive in a rapidly changing global economy.
- **Quality of Life:** Enhancing the overall quality of life for communities through investments in cultural amenities, recreational facilities, affordable housing, and healthcare services.

These goals, among others, are tailored to the local community's specific needs and strengths to ensure its residents' long-term economic prosperity and well-being. The vision for the Port St Johns LED strategy is founded on that of the 2016 LED strategy, the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as well as the Master Plan. It also considers the visions contained in the Port St Johns Development Agency Regeneration of Port St Johns high level development strategy and the vision from the Port St Johns Tourism Assessment exercise.

The importance of these documents was discussed in section 2.1 of the situation analysis chapter and as a result, their input is critical in the Port St Johns LED strategy vision. Stakeholder input was also used as a means of acquiring consensus on the vision. Key elements that are consistently reflected in the planning documents above are presented. The LED strategy is currently under review to consider the new development trends and other related factors. Based on these, the vision for the LED strategy is as follows:

A Wild Coast gateway and destination that serves as an agro-processing and ecotourism hub, providing sustainable growth and development for all. It is equally unique and pivotal role as a gateway into the Wild Coast is highlighted in the vision. This is a source of competitive advantage as it represents an attribute that cannot be matched by other localities. As such, it represents a core asset to be built-upon for the derivation of benefits for all. Also critical in the vision statement above is the element of all people being able to benefit from the growth and development.

This transcends different economic sectors (i.e. performance of one sector does not prejudice or prove to be detrimental to the prospects of another), regions (access to services in both rural and urban areas as well as infrastructure provision to both coastal and inland regions) and economic actors (an enabling environment in which cooperatives, micro-enterprises and large entities can all thrive). The statements regarding the Port St Johns Local Municipality becoming an agro-processing and ecotourism hub are aspirational, and indicate the desired end-state of stakeholders operating within the Port St Johns Local Municipality space. The vision thus clearly sets out 'what we want to achieve', projecting an outlook for the future and indicating its key selling points.

Figure 3.2: Key vision elements (goals and objectives)



Goals unpack the vision into objectives that are Specific, Measureable, Action-oriented, Relevant and Time-based. They are more concrete and descriptive than the vision statement and assist the Port St Johns Local Municipality in assessing its progress towards attainment of the vision. The goals encompass high-level ideas regarding the intended end-state, whilst objectives set-out detailed metrics of how such an end-state is to be realised.

Both goals and objectives are thus seen as measuring progress that the Port St Johns Local Municipality has made towards making its vision statement a reality.

Targeted Sector Support

Targeted sector support recognises the fact that it is not possible to devote scarce resources to all the economic sectors. As such, it is prudent to focus energy on sectors that would yield the highest returns on investment (ROI) and are aligned with the region's competitive and comparative advantages. In Port St Johns Local Municipality, these sectors are tourism and agriculture.

Agriculture appeals to the rural nature of settlement throughout the municipality, whilst accounting for the biophysical endowments that support the up-scaling of this form of activity. The objective relating to agriculture recognises the fact that most agricultural activity in the locality is currently undertaken by small holders, and that commercial enterprise is currently bounded in its possibilities by the land tenure system. Value capture relates to the role of local farmers as actors in the value chain expanding their scope of activity from just being primary producers.

Similarly, **tourism** is an activity which can be considered strength for the Port St Johns Local Municipality, and must be built upon further. Given the highly competitive nature of tourism in South Africa, and its position as a growth market, it is important that Port St John's brand equity and identity in the market be positioned through coordinated action by all interested and affected parties. This is in line with the recommendations of the Eastern Cape Tourism Masterplan. This objective focuses on product development to maximise on visitor numbers and visitor spend in the area

Enhancement of Rural Livelihoods

This goal recognises the fact that over 90% of the Port St Johns Local Municipality's residents live in non-urban settings. As such, it is important that one of the strategic goals directly seek to uplift the quality of life experienced in rural areas. This is in accordance with principles contained in the Eastern Cape Rural

Development Strategy (as discussed in the provincial policy initiatives section of the situation analysis chapter). Enhancement of rural livelihoods will help mitigate against the negative effects of outward and internal migration. The state of infrastructure provision and the leveraging power of partnerships are both central issues in enhancing rural livelihoods in Port St Johns.

Critical infrastructure is that which is deemed to be a predeterminant for any forms of investment and thus development. Thus, it may be inferred that the absence of such forms of infrastructure effectively delays or defers investment into the locality's rural areas.

Catalytic infrastructure has the capacity to create significant multiplier impacts (induced and indirect) on development in the area. An objective of the LED strategy will be to identify and highlight such forms of infrastructure that may provide secondary and tertiary positive externalities on the state of rural livelihoods in Port St Johns. The ability of the Port St Johns Local Municipality to deliver on the goal of enhanced rural livelihoods will be highly dependent on its capacity to utilise **strategic partnerships** with development partners. Institutions involved in the development arena may assist stakeholders in the Port St Johns Local Municipality in the implementation of the LED strategy through access to expertise, funding and other forms of resources. As such, this is listed as an objective that will allow it to reach this goal.

2.20.7. Enterprise Capacitation

As a goal, enterprise capacitation is in alignment with key planning documents such as the Strategy and Programme for Cooperative Development and Support in the Eastern Cape. Another aim is to strengthen the Port St Johns Divers Cooperatives which is a necessity for a maritime municipality. This is also emphasized by the National Department of Tourism. The Divers Rescue team will be established not only to help Port St. John's but the entire O. R Tambo District.

The Integrated Strategy for Promotion of Entrepreneurship and Small Enterprises in the Eastern Cape and the O.R. Tambo Regional Industrial Roadmap. It is understood that for LED to be sustainable, it must be predicated on the creation, attraction and retention of enterprise (large and small). This in turn leads to employment generation and household income growth and subsequently reduces incidences of poverty levels.

The Port St Johns Municipality has 20 wards, meaning that this objective seeks to ensure that at least 20 enterprises receive credible support services. The terminology of **credible support** refers to the nature of assistance being sustained over a period of at least one year, involving meaningful interaction and being based on the provision of quality services. These services will vary in the nature depending on the type of business. Such services may be rendered directly by the municipality or through its development partners. The benchmark of 20 enterprises per year is to be seen as a minimum performance standard, and thus more than 20 enterprises may be supported in a given year.

Business attraction based on implementation of the **Nodal Development strategy** seeks to activate potential which has been spatially identified in prior research undertaken by the municipality. This objective aims to support the establishment and attraction of businesses away from Port St Johns town and towards

the high-potential rural locations within the municipality which have been identified in the nodal development strategy. Such potential is identified as being high based on population levels, infrastructure linkages (present or prospective), household income levels (and thus expenditure patterns) and other such factors.

Local Economic Development

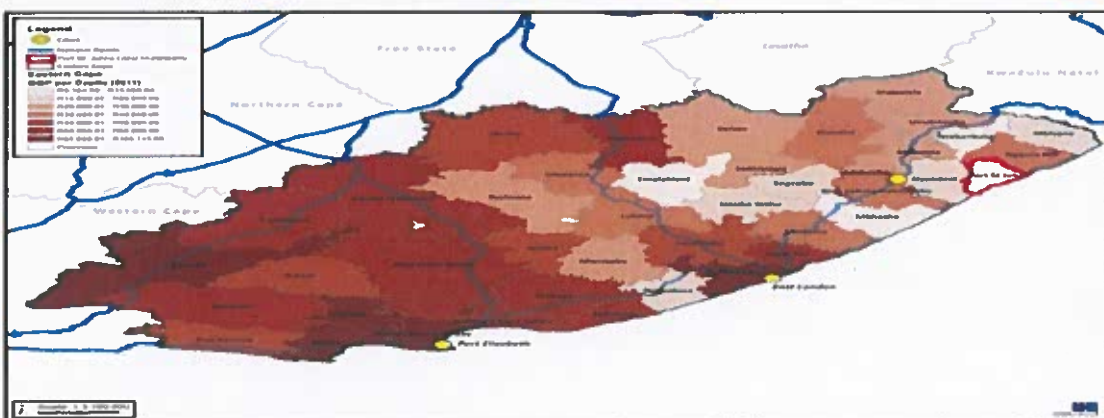
2.20.8. Local output

The Map below shows the GDP-R per capita of local municipalities within the Eastern Cape Province. GDP-R per capita attempts to equate the level of output associated with each area to its resident population. This measure is beneficial in its ability to allow comparison of economic welfare across regions (assuming homothetic distributions of income across the entire province). The comparison is further illustrated in the following Figure.

From the Map it is evident that the Port St Johns Local Municipality ranks among the lowest levels of output per capita in the province. Port St Johns Local Municipality thus has an underdeveloped economy when consideration is made of its population. This points to the population having a low level of productivity (limited marginal product of labour, in economic terms), as a result of the low employment levels and low skill levels. Economic output in the Port St Johns Local Municipality can thus be attributed to a relatively small percentage of the total population.

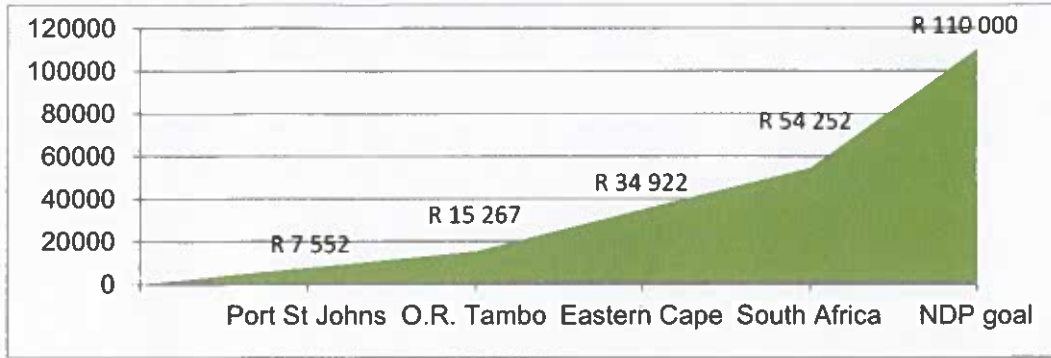
From the Figure below it emerges that the National Development Plan’s goal is for per-capita GDP to be approximately R110 000 in 2030, whilst the Port St Johns Local Municipality level is currently R7 552. Further comparison with the district, provincial and current national levels reveal how low local output is in real terms (not nominal terms). Although the low level of economic activity in the Port St Jon’s Local municipality is often attributed to its Transkei legacy, and the fact that it is situated along the Wild Coast, from Map and Figure below it emerges that the Port St Johns Local Municipality’s economy is significantly underdeveloped when compared to other similar localities.

Figure 3.3: Map showing GDP per capita



Source: Urban-Econ calculations based on Quantec, 2014

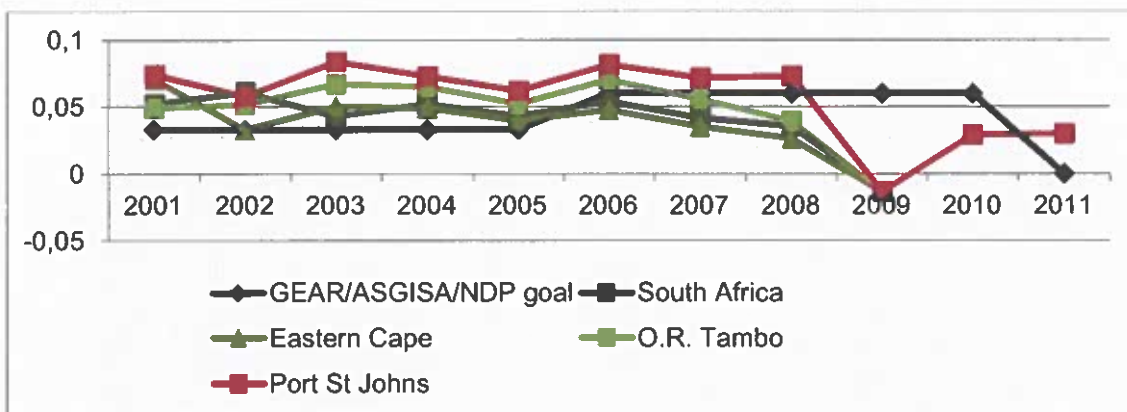
Chart 3.18: NDP Goal vs O.R. Tambo GDP



Source: Urban-Econ calculations based on Quantec, 2014

The performance of the Port St Johns Local Municipality economy is presented in the chart below with comparisons with the district, provincial and national growth rates also provided. It is encouraging to note that the Port St Johns Local Municipality constantly outperformed the district, provincial and national averages. It is however important to note that the Port St Johns Local Municipality's growth as shown in the figures below came off a very small initial base. This means that although the nominal change may seem positive, the real change was very low, especially when consideration is made of population changes and the low per capita level of GDP-R as discussed above.

Chart 3.19: Performance of PSJ Economy



Source: Urban-Econ calculations based on Quantec, 2014

2.20.9. Structure of the Local Economy

Classification of economic activity in this report is based on the South African Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC) approach. Under this approach, similar forms of economic activity are organised and distinguishable under the following nine major sectors:

1. Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing
2. Mining and quarrying
3. Manufacturing
4. Electricity, gas and water supply
5. Construction
6. Wholesale and retail trade

7. Transport, storage and communication
8. Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services
9. Government and Community services

To relieve community sector from the stress of absorbing the employment the municipality is in a process to start engagements with the communities on attracting township investments to its Mtumbane township. As it is evident, these sectors are made up of combinations of diverse forms of activity. Under the SIC approach, it is possible to disaggregate economic activity to a sub-sectoral level, as well as into lower levels of greater detail.

2.20.10. Comparative & Competitive Advantage

In order to see which economic sectors have considerable potential, there is a need to understand which sectors have comparative advantages over their regional counterparts. One commonly utilised method of determining comparative advantage is the location quotient (LQ). The location quotient is a technique used in economic geography and locational analysis to compare a local economy to a reference economy (provincial, national or even transnational). This allows quantification of how concentrated or specialised certain activities are within a locality, compared to the reference economy.

The formula used when calculating the location quotient is as follows:

$$\text{Location Quotient} = \frac{\left(\frac{\text{Local employment in given sector}}{\text{Total local employment in given year}} \right)}{\left[\frac{\text{Reference economy employment in given sector}}{\text{Total reference economy employment in given year}} \right]}$$

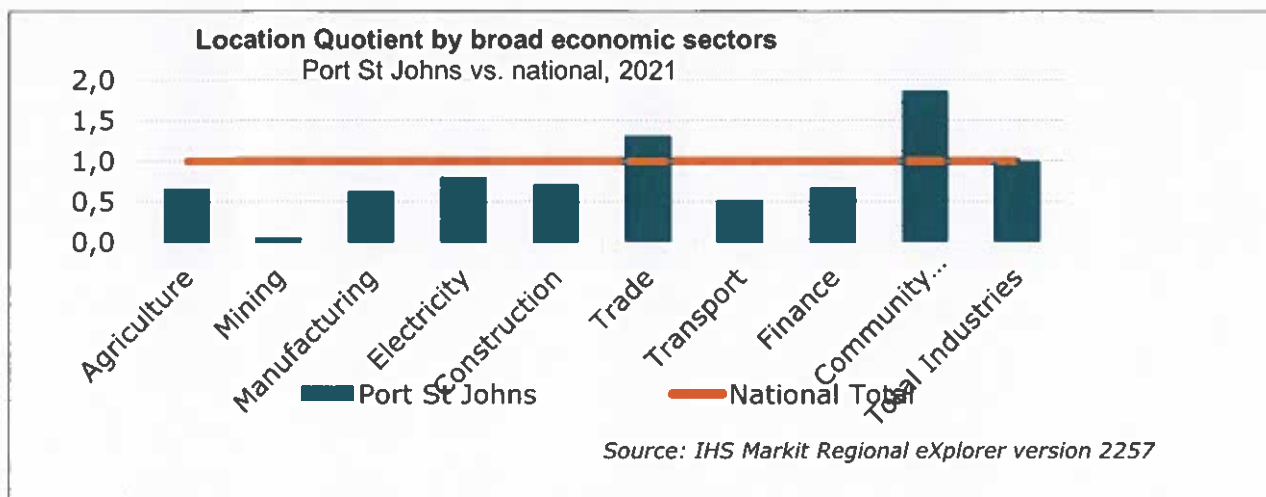
The LQ calculated above can then be interpreted by using the following conventions:

- LQ<1: Local employment is less than that required to satisfy local demand of the good or service. This means the region is a net importer of that good and thus does not have a comparative advantage in its provision.
- LQ= 1: Local employment is exactly sufficient to meet local demand for the given good or service. The region thus neither exports nor imports the good as it is self-sufficient in its provision, without excess supply. This means it produces the good at a level proportionate to its other economic contributions to the reference area.
- LQ>1: local employment is greater than that needed to satisfy local demand. This means the region is a net exporter of that good and thus has a comparative advantage in its provision as it has a relatively high concentration of that good compared to the reference economy.

The table below shows the LQs for Port St Johns Local Municipality’s ten major sectors of economic activity. The reference economy used was that of the district as a whole. From this, it can be seen which sectors in the Port St Johns Local Municipality possess a comparative advantage over the district level. As stated above, an LQ of above 1 indicates possession of a comparative advantage while an LQ of less

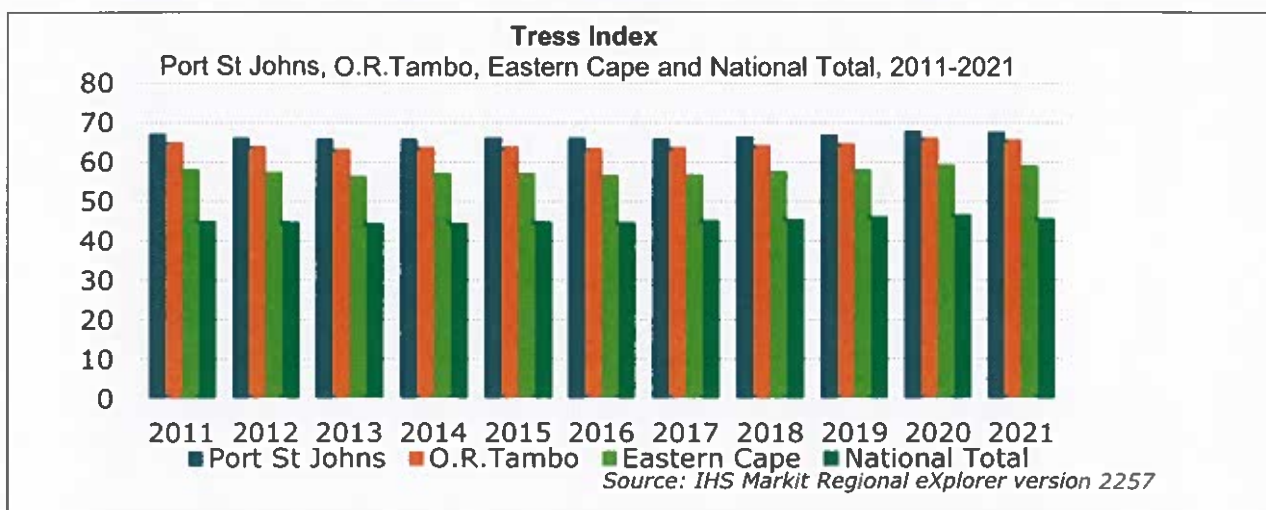
than one indicates that the district cannot engage in production at a lower opportunity cost than the provincial average

Chart 3.20: Location Quotient by Broad Economic Sectors - Port St Johns Local Municipality and South Africa, 2021.



For 2021 Port St Johns Local Municipality has a very large comparative advantage in the community services sector. The trade sector has a comparative advantage. The Port St Johns Local Municipality has a comparative disadvantage when it comes to the mining and transport sector which has a very large comparative disadvantage. In general mining is a very concentrated economic sector. Unfortunately, the Port St Johns Local Municipality area currently does not have a lot of mining activity, with an LQ of only 0.0654.

Chart 3.21: Tress Index - Port St Johns, O.R. Tambo, Eastern Cape & National Total, 2011-2021



In 2021, Port St Johns's Tress Index was estimated at 67.7 which are higher than the 65.8 of the district municipality and higher than the 65.8 of the province. This implies that - on average - Port St Johns Local Municipality is less diversified in terms of its economic activity spread than the province's economy as a whole.

The Port St Johns Local Municipality has a concentrated community services sector.

The more diverse an economy is, the more likely it is to create employment opportunities across all skills levels (and not only - for instance - employment opportunities that cater for highly skilled labourers), and maintain a healthy balance between labour-intensive and capital-intensive industries. If both economic growth and the alleviation of unemployment are of concern, clearly there need to be industries that are growing fast and also creating jobs in particular the lower skilled categories. Unfortunately, in practice many industries that are growing fast are not those that create many employment opportunities for unskilled labourers (and alleviate unemployment). (and not only - for instance - employment opportunities that cater for highly skilled labourers), and maintain a healthy balance between labour-intensive and capital-intensive industries

2.20.11. Manufacturing

Due to the distance from large urban centres, there is no market for manufactured goods from the Port St Johns Local Municipality, and hence manufacturing is not undertaken on a large scale. Sewing and welding operations are undertaken by informal subsistence manufacturers.

There are, however, several manufacturing opportunities in the area, including beadwork production and export, fish farming (including the harvesting and packaging of mussels), production of textiles, tropical fruit production and vegetable production and processing. Another reason that manufacturing is limited in the area is that there is a lack of pioneers who are willing to invest in this sector, a lack of individuals skilled in this sector, and a lack of reliable infrastructure (e.g. electricity and roads) to support it. Should the manufacturing sector be developed in this area, it would contribute to decreasing unemployment in the area. It is necessary for the PSJM to acquire funding from government for the development of this sector.

2.20.12. Agriculture

Due to the rural nature of the Port St Johns Local Municipality, agriculture is the main economic activity. Its practice is, however, still largely at a subsistence level. The climate and soil conditions of the municipality are favourable for the propagation of crops, grains, fruits and vegetables, but this is currently not being exploited to its full potential as a result of the subsistence nature of present agricultural practices within the PSJM. Subsistence farming in the Port St Johns Municipality comprises mainly maize, poultry and vegetables. The limited commercial agricultural activities focus on cabbage, green maize and spinach.

A study conducted by the Agricultural Research Council concluded that the area would be most suited to crop and fruit production, but a land suitability analysis must still be conducted to determine what types of crops and fruits will be most suitable. The PSJM has strong goat-farming potential owing to its mountainous terrain, but the area's levels of goats, sheep and cattle remain the lowest in the OR Tambo District Municipality (ORTDM).

2.20.13. Mining

Port St Johns has a potential for the mining of sand, stone and travertine (used in the manufacture of ornaments and wall tiles). The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) approved the mining of travertine in ward 7 and these mining rights confer 26% of the profits to the Tyityane Community. There are sand deposits along the Mngazi and Umzimvubu Rivers. An application for a mining permit has been submitted to the DMR to mine sand from the Umzimvubu River. There are several stone quarries in operation in wards 6 and 11. There are concerns

that some of the operators of these quarries are not in possession of mining permits, nor are they aware of the need to acquire them.

2.20.14. Tourism

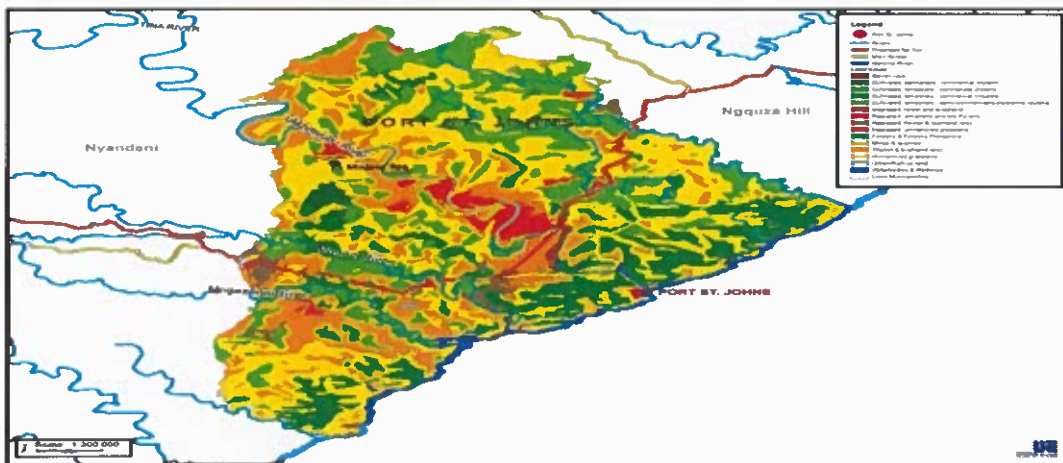
The Port St Johns Local Municipality has a great potential for development within its tourism sector, but this is not fully exploited as a result of limited availability of sanitation and water in Port St Johns. The greatest tourism assets within the municipality are the ocean and Long Beach in Port St Johns itself. Other tourism assets include mountains and rivers. Port St Johns is also close to Mthatha and easily accessible via the R61, making it a coastal resort destination of choice. Port St Johns was identified under the Wild Coast Spatial Development Initiative as a primary tourism development node, and by the O.R. Tambo District Municipality’s Tourism Framework as an adventure tourism destination with great potential for the development of hiking and horse trails. Other types of tourism (e.g. ecotourism) and products should also be developed.

A major dilemma that must be overcome for the effective development of the tourism sector in the Port St Johns Municipality is exploiting the area’s tourism assets whilst still preserving them. A tourism strategy has been developed to ensure that tourism is harmonized in the area. An Environmental Management Plan needs to be developed for the area that includes measures and policies that conserve the area’s tourism assets.

2.20.15. Natural Capital

The Map below shows land cover for the Port St Johns Local Municipality. It can be seen that a significant amount of land is used for agricultural purposes dry land and irrigated cultivation, as well as forestry plantations. This is in line with the Port St Johns Local Municipality having a natural environment that is conducive to various forms of agriculture.

Figure 3.4: Port St. Johns Local Municipality



From the Map above it is clear that Port St Johns has an extensive coastal zone adjacent to the Ocean. This features notable marine and estuarine resources. This creates potential opportunities linked to the maritime economy in the tourism and agriculture (fishing, angling, Mari culture) sectors and as such the municipality is pursuing such activities to enhance its economy. Strong links exist between conservation

and tourism, based on the presence of biodiversity associated the Pondoland Centre of Endemism (PCE) as well as the Pondoland Marine reserve to the North of the Mzimvubu River and Silaka Nature Reserve.

In addition, the Port St Johns Local Municipality has a pristine environment that makes it suitable for various forms of nature-based tourism. It is important to point out the level of environmental sensitivity in the area as seen in the recent increase in shark attacks on tourists within the area. This highlights the need for sustainable development in the region that balances the needs of human development with those of preserving natural habitat and respecting ecological processes.

The Port St Johns Local Municipality receives an average of 1150mm of rain per year, with over two thirds of this precipitation experienced between the months of October and March. There is however no clearly defined dry season, which allows the cultivation of crops throughout the year. This also supports livestock production, -as it reduces the burden of animal feed in typically dryer months of the year. Generally warm temperatures also mean that frost is not a frequent occurrence, further positioning Port St Johns Local Municipality as an area that is suitable for agriculture.

Planning priorities relating to the area's natural capital that are identified in municipal documents include the eradication of exotic plants, protection of medicinal plants, reduction of pollution and protection of natural resources (i.e. fishing, fauna, flora, water sources and catchment areas). Given the links between tourism in the area and its natural endowment, it is critical that sustainability be engendered in environmental management. This is emphasised by threats from factors such as flooding, shark attacks, drought and climate change, all of which have affected Port St Johns Local Municipality in the past.

In 2014, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries issued 1028 permits and collected 844 permits within the Port St Johns Local Municipality for fishing activities. Again in 2019 the department issued permits to Port St. Johns Fishers. This once again underscores the role of the natural environment in the area's development.

Institutional Configuration of LED

This section briefly discusses the organisational environment from which LED in Port St Johns may be contextualised. The role of this section is to provide a status quo of some of the key role players directly involved in LED in the locality. The institutional configuration of LED impacts on its implementation, as will be discussed in the strategic framework.

2.21. Port St Johns Local Municipality LED Unit & Port St Johns Development Agency

Traditionally, the best-practice role of a local municipality in LED is found in creating an enabling environment, promoting interdepartmental collaboration, facilitating Private Public Partnerships (PPPs), improving market and public confidence in the municipality and coordinating planning based on competitiveness. The role of the local municipality typically does not cover job creation, handing out business plans for potential entrepreneurs or running quasi-businesses.

The mandate of the Port St Johns Local Municipality LED unit is as follows: -

To facilitate, coordinate and stimulate local economic development in the Port St Johns Municipal area thus ensuring sustainable job creation, poverty alleviation and increased investment levels.

The scope of responsibility covers:

- ▶ To formulate a long-term LED strategy and plan for the area
- ▶ To develop appropriate LED policies and by-laws to advance economic development
- ▶ To coordinate local economic development within the Port St Johns area
- ▶ To facilitate meaningful participation by local communities in Port St Johns Local Municipality processes
- ▶ To manage and monitor the implementation of the IDP and LED strategy
- ▶ To advise Council on all LED related matters

From viewing the organogram, it can be seen that the unit is geared to service the agricultural sector as well as bring about enterprise development. There is also provision for officials responsible for tourism. The LED unit is a fully-fledged department within the top-level municipal organogram, with other key departments in the municipality being engineering, community, financial and corporate services.

In addition to the LED unit, the Port St Johns Local Municipality is served by the Port St Johns Development Agency (PSJDA) which is the development arm of the municipality. This is a unique entity among local municipalities in the O.R. Tambo district. The Port St Johns Development Agency has an independent board (interim) of three members, with representation from the LED unit of the Local Municipality. The mandate of the Port St Johns Development Agency has been reviewed as follows: -

- ▶ Facilitation and co-ordination of strategic projects including infrastructural projects that are catalytic in nature to stimulate economic growth in Port St Johns;
- ▶ Strengthen & sustain investor confidence through good corporate governance;
- ▶ Facilitate, coordinate implementation of high impact projects, adventure Tourism and agriculture
- ▶ Facilitate, coordinate & direct development of strategic land & property parcels for the benefit of Port St Johns Local Municipality;
- ▶ Marketing and promotion of Port St Johns as a prime tourist and investment destination;
- ▶ Facilitate research information on trade and investment portfolios in all sectors.

In the 2005 Local Economic Development strategy, the Port St Johns Development Agency was conceptualized as being a section 21 organization. Since inception, some of the activities it has been involved with include:

- ▶ Mangrove holiday camp
- ▶ First beach campsite
- ▶ Upgrade to the central business district
- ▶ Enterprise development
- ▶ Golf course residential development
- ▶ Initiation of the PSJ Master plan
- ▶ Tourism visitor information centre

- ▶ Coastal care
- ▶ Jazz festivals
- ▶ Small scale fish-farming
- ▶ Majola tea factory
- ▶ Sand mining
- ▶ Supporting the Local Tourism Office and development of a tourism master plan
- ▶ Craft development training
- ▶ Film bye-laws
- ▶ Cultural precinct
- ▶ Cable car & air strip development
- ▶ Rural market access centre
- ▶ Fruit cluster & nursery
- ▶ Waterfront development
- ▶ Housing property development
- ▶ Umzimvubu river rehabilitation technical assessment
- ▶ Town branding strategy, with associated website

Information on these above activities is sourced directly from documents supplied by the Port St Johns Development Agency. Further information on such activities may thus be acquired directly from the Port St Johns Development Agency. Provincially, best-practice for development agencies sees them undertaking branding and area promotion, partnership facilitation, business start-ups and growth and human capital development as their key focal areas.

Port St Johns Development Agency is in the process of migration from section 21 company to a State-owned company (SOC). This done with the support received from ECSECC and Ntinga Development Agency.

2.21.1.1. Other Developmental Programmes

It is recognized that the LED unit and the development agency do not operate in isolation from other partners that are involved in various developmental programmes. This has led to the establishment of LED forums such as Business chamber, Tourism Forum, hawkers’ association ad contractors’ associations amongst many. Several organizations are actively or passively involved in supporting LED in the Port St Johns Local Municipality, and some of these are presented in Table below.

Table 28: Development Partners

PARTNER	ROLE
Other units of the Port St Johns Local Municipality including the Port St Johns Development Agency	Facilitation of implementation of initiatives
Port St Johns Ratepayers Association	Representation of community interests in development-oriented fora
Local tourism organization	Although not currently active, historically, this organisation represented sector interests.

PARTNER	ROLE
Eastern Cape COGTA	Monitoring of LED progress
O.R. Tambo District Municipality	Oversight & support
Ntinga O.R. Tambo Development Agency	As the O.R. Tambo development agency, it implements projects within the Port St Johns jurisdiction & provide support to PSJDA
Eastern Cape Rural Development Agency	Agro-enterprise finance (as well as some of the activities previously undertaken by ASGISA-EC)
Eastern Cape DRDAR	Specialized sector assistance
NAFCOC	Representation of business interested in development-oriented fora
Extended Public Works Programme	Infrastructure, environmental, and social sector projects
SAMSA	Rural Maritime Economic development program (RMED)

The role of these development partners is recognized as essential in bringing about conditions through which Local Economic Development can occur. These partners make contributions to development in the region through their resource allocation, capacity assistance, local knowledge and other forms of support. Various forms of agreement (formal and informal) exist between the Port St Johns Local Municipality and some of these partners. As such, some of the listed partners feature in various Inter-Governmental-Relations (IGR) structures of the municipality.

2.21.1.2. Consolidated potential assessment

Table 29: Potential Assessment

SECTOR	SOURCE	PROJECT
Agriculture	Environmental scoping report	Majola tea estate
	Environmental scoping report	Rural market access centre
	Environmental scoping report	Fruit cluster
	Environmental scoping report	Mantusini dairy
	Environmental scoping report	Adluck and Masakhane poultry
Mining	Environmental scoping report	Salt mining
	Environmental scoping report	Sand mining
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Kaolin mining
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Travertine mining
Manufacturing	Environmental scoping report	Craft development & training
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Agroprocessing- fish products
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Agroprocessing- honey
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Agro-processing- fresh produce
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Mineral beneficiation- kaolin
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Brickmaking
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Construction products linked to quarry
Construction (Property)	PSJ Master plan	Mpantu river node
	PSJ Master plan	Improvement of infrastructure services
	Environmental scoping report	Housing developments
	Nodal Development Strategy	Nodal developments: Bambisana, Silimela, Ntafufu, Tombo

SECTOR	SOURCE	PROJECT
Transport	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Rural and tourism nodes
	PSJ Master plan	Fencing of airstrip
	PSJ Master plan	Repair of potholes
	PSJ Master plan	Signage
	PSJ Master plan	Redevelopment of taxi rank
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Clean-up campaign
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Informal trader capacity building
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Municipal supplier development programme
Community & government services	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Review of municipal procurement policy
	PSJ Master plan	Urban renewal of CBD
	Environmental scoping report	Caguba hall of remembrance
Tourism	2005 LED strategy	Municipal LED forum
	Local Sectoral Potential Review	Linkages with local nature reserves
	PSJ Master plan	Development of marine boulevard
	PSJ Master plan	Construction of adventure centre
	PSJ Master plan	Construction of facilities at 2 nd beach
	Environmental scoping report	Sinuka
	Environmental scoping report	Cultural precinct
	Environmental scoping report	Waterfront development
	Environmental scoping report	Visitor information centre
	Environmental scoping report	Cable car
	Environmental scoping report	Hiking trails
	Environmental scoping report	Coast care
	Environmental scoping report	Beach management
	Environmental scoping report	Cultural festivals
Environmental scoping report	Establishment of events committee	

2.22. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

2.22.1. Municipal Overview

Port St Johns is a category “B” municipality in terms of section 7 of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998, with a collective executive system and a ward participatory system section 9(b) with only one office centre located in the Port St Johns town and was established in December 2000 as a fully-fledged wall-to wall municipality. The Municipality is led by a Council and Mayor who works closely with elected ward Councillors. Its administration is headed by a Municipal Manager who is supported by other section 56-line functional managers.

2.22.2. Functions and Powers

The mandate for local government stems out of the constitutional duties provided for by section 152 and 156 read with the schedules 4b and 5b of the South African Constitution. In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (act 108 of 1996), local government has the following responsibilities. From the powers and functions allocated to local government, the Municipality performs all the functions except for the ones highlighted bold in the table below.

Table 30: Functions and Powers

Part B of Schedule 4	Part B of Schedule 5
1. Air pollution	16. Beaches and amusement facilities

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Building regulations 3. Child care facilities 4. Electricity and gas reticulation 5. Fire-fighting services 6. Local tourism 7. Municipal airport 8. Municipal planning 9. Municipal health services 10. Municipal public transport 11. Pontoons, fairies, settees, piers and harbours excluding the regulations of international and national shipping 12. Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of the municipalities 13. Storm water management system 14. Trading regulations 15. Water and sanitation services (limited to potable water supply system, domestic waste water and sewerage disposal system) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 17. Billboards and display advertisement in public places 18. Cemeteries, funeral parlors and crematoria 19. Cleansing 20. Control of public nuisance 21. Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public 22. Facilities for the accommodation care and burial of animals 23. Fencing and fences 24. Licensing and controlling of undertakings that sell food to the public 25. Local amenities 26. Local sport facilities 27. Markets 28. Municipal abattoirs 29. Municipal parks and recreation 30. Municipal roads 31. Noise pollution 32. Pounds 33. Public places 34. Refuse removals, refuse dumps and solid waste disposals 35. Street trading 36. Street lighting 37. Traffic and parking
---	--

2.22.3. Organisational Structure/ organogram

The organisational structure was approved by the Council together with Integrated Development Plan & MTREF Budget on the 31 May 2022. The review for 2024/2025 is underway. The position of a senior manager Engineering is still vacant, the recruitment processes has resumed and is almost in its final stages. The positions of the CFO and Senior Manager Planning and LED are permanent, and the Senior Manager Corporate Services and Community Services are on a five-year contract.

Table 31: Top management

POST	STATUS
Municipal Manager	Filled
Senior Manager: Corporate Services	Filled
Senior Manager: Community Services	Filled
Senior Manager: Engineering services	Vacant

Senior Manager: LED & Planning	Filled
Chief Financial Officer	Filled

There are six departments in the Municipality, each headed by a senior manager which directly reports to the Municipal Manager. The Municipal Manager is the head of administration in terms of section 55 of the Municipal Systems Act -2000 as amended. The municipal manager is supported by section 56 managers who are have been appointed according to the new employment regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers reporting directly to Municipal Manager even though Community and Corporate Services were appointed before the application of the new regulations. To ensure that services are delivered to the people of Port St. Johns Municipality, the departments are structured as follows: -

- ▶ Municipal Manager’s Office
- ▶ Engineering and Planning Services
- ▶ Community Services
- ▶ Planning & Local Economic Development
- ▶ Budget and Treasury Office
- ▶ Corporate Services

As required by law, all section 56 Managers have performance agreements signed and submitted to the Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs in time. These contracts are reviewed annually.

The Municipal Manager and his team of executive managers hold monthly meetings to discuss key strategic service deliverables, and to offer guidance on achieving IDP goals. To ensure that services are delivered, coordinated according to the set development priorities and also have an institutional approach to issues, departmental meetings are also held on a monthly basis. Reports from these meeting are elevated to Council when necessary.

The administrative component is aligned with the six National Key Performance Areas: -

- ▶ Spatial Planning
- ▶ Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- ▶ Financial Viability and Management,
- ▶ Local Economic Development,
- ▶ Good Governance and Public Participation,
- ▶ Institutional Development and Transformation

The table below gives further details on the organizational arrangements at Port St. Johns Municipality.

Table 32: Organisations Arrangements

DEPARTMENT	SECTIONS / UNITS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
Engineering and Infrastructure Development	1. Project Management Unit (PMU) 2. Construction and maintenance 3. Electrification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads construction and maintenance • Mechanical Workshop • Provision of recreation and social infrastructure • Water and sanitation services • provide project management services

DEPARTMENT	SECTIONS / UNITS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrification of households
Community Services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Amenities, Cemeteries, Parks & Pound 2.Sports, Arts and Culture 3.Traffic Management 4.Cleansing and Solid Waste 5.Parks and Recreation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide community welfare support • Render social development services • Render community services • Render traffic services • Provide waste management services
Finance Services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Income and Expenditure 2. Budget and Reporting 3. Supply chain & inventory management 4. General Ledger & Financial Statements 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide income and credit control services. • Provide budgeting and expenditure services. • Administer Supply Chain Management Services. • Asset Management and • Fleet Management • Development of general ledger and annual financial statements.
Corporate Services	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Corporate Administration 2. Human Resources 3. IT and Records Mngement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate and manage all corporate services • Manage human resources • Provides IT and records management day to day support • Facilitates the activities associated with Public Participation and council support • Provides activities in the office of the Council Whip
Local Economic Development & Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enterprise and Investment Promotion 2. Rural Development 3. Spatial Planning, land and housing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage and control land usage • Ensure spatial planning and development • Town and spatial developmental assessment and awareness • Building plans and inspections • Housing infrastructure • Tourism Development, Marketing and promotion • Arts trusts and cultural promotion • SMME Development and poverty alleviation • Policy and strategy formulation • Monitoring and evaluation of Municipal LED • Business development and investment promotion • Agricultural Development
Municipal Manager	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Council Whip 2. Strategic Management 3. Mayor's Office 4. Communications 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development and review of IDP and PMS • Ensure proper communication of the Municipality • Management of audit matters in the Municipality • Provision of legal services to the Council

DEPARTMENT	SECTIONS / UNITS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
	5. Internal Audit services 6. Risk Management 7. Public Participation and Council Support 8. Legal Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support risk management activities Special programs implementation

In addition to these line functionaries the municipality also owns a subsidiary company responsible for dispensing its Local Economic Development programmes called Port St Johns Development Agency. The agency is headed by a Chief Executive Officer (CEO) who also reports directly to the Municipal Manager.

2.22.4. Municipal Institutional Capacity and Status of Critical Posts

The municipal Council is composed of 39 Councilors and 2 Traditional leaders. The organisational structure was adopted in 2014 and was reviewed and approved by Council on the 31 May 2022. The organisational structure was aligned to functions with the appropriate departments and Council priorities as articulated in the IDP. The current reviewed structure provides for 454 (+5 interns) to make 459 posts, 224 filled, with 230 vacant.

Table 33: Staff establishment

DEPARTMENT	TOTAL POSTS	TOTAL FILLED	VACANT	VACANCY RATE
(1) Office of the Municipal Manager	39	23(+ 2 Interns)	17	64.10%
(2) Corporate Service	55	37(+ 2 Interns)	15	71%
(3) Community Services	223	120	103	51.81%
(4) LED & Planning	22	09	13	41%
(5) Engineering Services	74	36	38	48.64%
(6) Budget and Treasury	39 (+5 Interns)	28 (+ 5 Interns)	11	74%
TOTAL	454	259	197	57%

The reviewed staff establishment has been aligned with the budget to ensure that it is MSCOA compliant. All municipal employees have job descriptions which are given to each employee when they sign their employment contract. The job descriptions for the new posts have been developed. The Corporate Services department ensures that all municipal officials have received and signed the code of conduct. It is also responsibility of Corporate Services to monitor compliance and adherence. The above office also ensures compliance with the recruitment policy and that there is a budget for all advertised vacancies.

2.23. Human Resource Development

2.23.1. Employment Equity

In the past the staff components of the Municipality did not fully reflect the demographics of the municipal area, and the approved Equity Plan had to be activated to address the imbalances created by apartheid employment policies. To date, the Municipality has complied with the required provisions of the Employment Equity Act. Employment equity reports are generated and submitted to the department of Labour on an annual basis. The

municipality adopted employment equity policy on 1st July 2013 to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Employment Equity Act of 1998 and is reviewed annually, and the review for the 2024/25 financial year is underway for adoption by Council on the 30 June 2025.

2.23.2. Workforce Capacity Development

Section 68 (1) of the Municipal Service Act (2000) requires municipalities to develop their human resource capacity to a level that enables them to perform their functions and exercise their powers in an economical, effective, efficient, and accountable way. The Municipality, through the Human Resources Development Unit under the Corporate Services department, is the custodian or champion for skills development. Various training interventions are conducted through different levels in the organization. There are training programmes that are intended to equip the employee in order to improve the quality and standard of service delivery. The Workplace Skills Plan is developed along the LGSETA guidelines. The Municipality collects in full almost all of what is due to it in training rebates, on an annual basis. Whilst the Human Resources Development Unit is tasked to improve the competency of our employees, the unit is also responsible for working in partnership with various departments, training providers, and communities to improve the level of skills, knowledge, and behavior of our employees and citizens, enabling them to be active participants in the economic development and growth of the region.

2.23.3. Labour Relations

There is general labour peace in the institution in so far as labour related issues are concerned. Management is trying by all means to consult with labour on all matters of concern. The employer has developed an open-door approach to consult with the trade unions even outside the legitimate structure created for consultation. The Municipality has established a local labour forum (LLF). This forum is functional and held four meetings in the past financial year that were aimed at addressing labour issues. In addition, the municipality has also established LLF committees.

2.23.4. Implementation of Occupational Health & Safety Act (85 of 1993)

During the financial year 2016/17 an Occupational Health & Safety (OHS) Committee was established to oversee the implementation of the OHS Act. The act is implemented to protect workers from hazardous materials such as chemicals, microorganisms, etc. to prevent possible illness. The Act also stipulates the safe use of machinery and equipment to prevent injury. The act also protects co-workers, family members, employers, customers or any person that might be affected by your workplace environment. The committee sits quarterly.

2.23.5. Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)

The WSP is an annual plan developed by Port St. Johns Municipality that describes the training and development strategy of the organization and assists the organization to meet its overall objectives and targets. The WSP of the Municipality must relate to the key municipal Integrated Development Plan objectives, and to the priority training areas identified in the sector skills plan. The process of compiling the Workplace Skills Plan started in July 2016, when the skills audit was conducted to identify skills gaps and training needs. The WSP is reviewed on annual basis.

The training needs that are identified in these forms are used to compile the Workplace Skills Plan. Organizations that have more than 50 employees required to consult the training development committee on the process of developing the Workplace Skills Plan. Where a workplace is unionized, trade union and management structures must be represented in the training development Committee, as their signature is required to verify that consultation on the development of the workplace skills plan has taken place. It is essential to obtain buy-in in the process, initially at Council Level, and then throughout the organization. The same approach is followed by Port St. Johns Municipality.

2.23.6. Employee Wellness

As per the adopted organisational structure there are two officials (EAP & OHS Officer(vacant) & clerk(filled) to run the unit. On 31 May 2022 the municipality adopted EAP and Occupational Health and Safety Policy to give guidance to the operations of the office.

The purpose of the office is to run programs of employee wellness such as outdoor sports activities, fun run/walk, soccer tournaments, spiritual events day, workshops etc. which are aimed to improve employee health and well – being, to attain better physical and mental health outcomes and reduce stress and anxiety in the workplace. The well being and mental health of employees is critical for maintaining sustainable levels of employee engagements, resilience in the fact of the municipality change, motivation and innovation. The development and implementation of the Employee Wellness Strategy will be undertaken in 2024/25.

2.23.7. Retention Strategy

The Municipality has developed and adopted a Staff Retention strategy on the 31 May 2022 to address the scarce skills phenomenon. It is the belief of the Municipality that through recruitment, the application of the employment Retention will contribute towards assisting the Municipality to meet its objectives as expounded in the Integrated Development Plan. Scarce skills relate to those occupations for which employers cannot find or retain appropriately qualified and experienced people, i.e. people with the appropriate occupational competence. A scarce skill emerges when demand for a specific occupation outstrips the supply of this occupation at a specified price (or wage) (i.e. by those who are willing to work at that specified wage). Below is the list of positions that the municipality experience high turnover as they are identified as scarce skill:

- ▶ Spatial Planning / Town Planning
- ▶ Infrastructure – PMU
- ▶ Information and Communications Technology (ICT)

2.24. Information Communication Technology

The unit is responsible for the planning and maintenance of ICT infrastructure in accordance with the required standards of good governance and maintenance of the municipal website to ensure that municipal activities are communicated both internally and externally, end user support and co-ordination of the ICT Governance Committee. The unit has rolled out a data network and voice network which connects the four main sites using the current technology.

2.24.1. ICT Governance

ICT Governance is defined as specifying the decision rights and accountability framework to encourage desirable behaviour in the use of IT. The complexity and difficulty of explaining IT governance is one of the most serious barriers to improvement. ICT governance is about who makes decisions while management is about making and implementing those decisions. The ICT Governance Framework and Policies guides and aligns strategic objectives of the municipality with those of the ICT unit as it is an institutional enabler and soon to driver of municipality's ability to deliver services to its communities, therefore if these guidelines and alignment is not kept in order the institution might not be able to achieve its goals nor realise its opportunities.

2.24.2. ICT Steering Committee

The ICT Steering Committee has been established and is currently not functional. The ICT steering committee will be revived to ensure effective ICT governance in the 2024/2025 financial year. The committee is composed of Heads of Departments and Municipal Manager is the Chairperson. The responsibilities of the Committee are as follows.

The ICT Steering Committee is responsible to:

- ▶ Take action to ensure that the ICT projects are delivered within the agreed budget and timeframe.
- ▶ Oversee development, approval and implementation of ICT Strategic objective
- ▶ Make recommendations on ICT related projects
- ▶ Advise the management and council on all ICT related matters

The following ICT governance policies were developed and adopted by Council on 15 December 2016 in terms of section 11 (2) of the municipal systems act 32 of 2000 and are currently under review; The draft reviewed policies are in place.

- ▶ ICT Governance Framework
- ▶ ICT Network Security Policy
- ▶ ICT Change Management Policies
- ▶ Disaster Recovery Policy
- ▶ Data and Systems Security Policy
- ▶ Information Security Management Policy

2.24.3. ICT Challenges

- ▶ The ICT policies were last adopted in 2016; however, the draft policies are available and will be adopted in the first quarter of 2024/2025 financial year.
- ▶ There is no server room, the server room is the backbone of ICT infrastructure and houses all the information critical to the day-to-day operations of the municipality. If the server room does not meet the minimum requirements to function effectively, this may result in disruption of the business operations of the municipality
- ▶ The Municipality's Telephone system is currently outdated, not available to every eligible employee and needs to be upgraded to a VOIP.
- ▶ Our website needs to be updated and redesigned as this is long overdue

2.24.4. Internal Municipal Network

Currently our municipality has upgraded the network connectivity within its own existing buildings through Telkom Business network connectivity. Our network connectivity is using VPN (Virtual private network) link which ensure reliable and fast network. Connection with fewer down time as compared to other network connection types.

2.24.5. Disaster recovery

The municipality is in currently using cloud that automates data back-up in our laptops and desktops to ensure that our municipal data is backed-up. Backup that ensures that our municipal data is being backed up in a secondary storage that will enable the municipality to recover the data in case of any natural disaster or man-made disaster that may occur.

2.24.6. Broadband

The status of ICT in our municipality indicates a need for an integrated broadband network, which will provide voice and high-speed data connectivity services to address many of the challenges experienced by local Government, local business and citizens of the municipality. Our community will enjoy the benefit of using a broadband network. This Broadband Rollout is a national project that the government is currently implementing nationally in which Port St Johns Local Municipality is one of the beneficiaries. Broadband Infraco (BBI), the SOE that rolls out broadband, the roll-out of the project has started.

2.25. Administration

2.25.1. Provisioning and Booking services

The unit is placed at Corporate Services under the Administration unit. The filled position in the unit is Manager Administration, Provision and Bookings Officer and 19 Office cleaners. The unit is responsible for the following functions as required by Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1993: -

- ▶ Performs administrative tasks associated with implementation of policies and programmes within the Municipality
- ▶ Monitoring office cleaners through weekly shift roster.
- ▶ Co-ordinates and control the implementation of the cleaning services in the offices, town hall, council chambers and boardrooms ensuring hygienic standards to all offices, complying to Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993.
- ▶ Procurement of cleaning material and protective clothing for office cleaners through submission of requisition form to the Supply Chain Management office.
- ▶ Complying with General Safety Regulations in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Also to safe guard the employee's health.
- ▶ Bookings of accommodation, flights and car hire of managers, councillors and officials through submission of request memo, invite, and requisition form to Supply Chain Management office and a service provider.

2.25.2. Records Management

The purpose of the office is to record all municipal records in a well-structured record keeping system. The information resources of Port St Johns Municipality must therefore be managed as an asset. The records management unit is also placed at Corporate Services under Administration Unit. There are five positions for

the unit, filled (03) which are Manager Administration, Registry Clerk and Receptionist, vacant (02) which are Records Management Officer and 1 Registry Clerk. The municipality is faced with a challenge of no secured infrastructure to facilitate a sound records management system. Support has been received from Department of Sports, Recreation, Arts and Culture. The municipality has a Draft Records Management Policy and the Draft File Plan which are waiting for Council approval.

2.26. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

2.26.1. Overview of Good Governance Issues

Good governance remains key priority for the term. There are key areas that have been earmarked for attention in terms of improving good governance in the municipality including:

- ▶ Maintaining the Council and administration stability with a view to improving its public image.
- ▶ Achieving a clean audit by the 2025/2026
- ▶ Responding to MEC assessment and assessment action plan.
- ▶ Automation and cascading of Performance Management System to lower levels.
- ▶ Training and provision of administrative support to ward councillors and CDWs to improve effective public participation.
- ▶ Improving cooperative governance through revitalizing the IGR especially aimed at improving cooperation between the municipality and sector departments in the planning and delivery of development programmes.
- ▶ Promotion of public participation through setting up a dedicated desk and reaching out to traditional leaders and other strategic partners.
- ▶ Fighting fraud and corruption.
- ▶ Strengthening oversight structures.

2.26.2. Intergovernmental Relations

Port St Johns Municipality has established an Inter-Governmental Relations (IGR) forum in accordance with the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act Port St Johns Mayor chairs the local Inter-Governmental Relations and IDP forum which meets regularly to discuss and evaluate progress on the implementation of plans that are committed in the IDP and departmental annual plans. The municipality have separate IGR and IDP Representative forums to accommodate different stakeholder interests and to give effect to legislative requirements. The major challenges towards ensuring an effective IGR forum are the participation of government departments which do not attend nor submit reports in time. Currently there is intergovernmental relations between Port St Johns and Ingquza Hill Municipality on joint SPLUMA Tribunal. There is intergovernmental relations between our municipality and O.R. Tambo district municipality but between other locals is poor.

2.26.3. Intergovernment Relations

Port St Johns has prioritized the IGR as one of its priority areas of focus to strengthen and has thus established an IGR structure that incorporates all IGR activities in the municipality that will also ensure that the structure is used as a reporting structure for all government activities. The municipality uses various platforms to promote intergovernmental relations and to interact with other government departments and State-Owned Entities. These IGR platforms include, but not limited to, IDP & Budget Rep Forums, MUNIMEC, DIMAFO, SALGA Working

Groups, Provincial and District Speakers' Forum, Local Communicators Forums, LED Forums, Roads Forums, Project Steering Committees, Local AIDS Forums, etc. One-on-one engagements where possible are usually held for strategic projects.

Table 34: Intergovernmental structure

SPHERE	STRUCTURE
Provincial	The Mayor and Municipal Manager participate in the MUNIMEC Forums
Municipal Entity	The Municipality has one entity called the Development Agency
District IGR	This includes Municipal Managers Forum, District IGR Forum and other structured engagements the municipality has partnered with the district.
Local IGR	Local IGR Forum, Development Committee, Transport Forum

2.27. Structures Created Within the Municipality

2.27.1. Council

Council is the highest decision-making body in the municipality and seats every quarter unless a special council meeting is arranged by the Speaker as the Chairperson of the Council in accordance with the approved Council calendar. Port St. Johns Council has a total of 39 seats, with 20 of these seats being allocated to ward Councillors who are elected by the wards they represent, while 19 seats are allocated to political parties in proportion to the number of votes cast for them. The Speaker chairs the council and controls compliance with rules of order of Council as adopted. All municipal councillors and ward committee were sworn in and given a copy of the code of conduct and the Speaker ensures that both parties (councillors and ward committees) observe and adhere to the code. There are seven members on EXCO including the Mayor as the Chairperson. The mayor is the chairperson of the political and decision-making structures. The Council has a resolution register to ensure the implementation of the resolutions of the council and its committees. The progress on the resolutions is presented quarterly in the ordinary council meetings.

2.27.2. Council Committees

For the purposes of administering political oversight the council is supported by the following standing AND Section 79 committees which are each chaired by a nominated councillor. The following table reflects the committees of Council, these committees sits quarterly and report to the Council.

Table 35: Council Committees

Name	Portfolio
Hon Cllr N. Mlombile - Cingo	The Mayor and Exco chairperson
Hon Cllr S. Madolo	Infrastructure and Engineering
Hon Cllr A. Gantsho	Planning and Local Economic Development
Hon Cllr S. Sicoto	Corporate Services and IGR
Hon Cllr N. Tani	Budget and Treasury
Hon Cllr F. Mafaka	Community Services

Section 79 : Committees

Name	Portfolio
Hon Cllr S. Mavimbela	MPAC chairperson
Hon Cllr K. Bikiza	Public Participation Committee Chairperson
Hon Cllr B. Ncomfu	Ethics and Members Interests Chairperson
Hon Cllr C. Mazuza	Rules Committee Chairperson and Speaker
Hon Cllr B. Mjakuja	Women's Caucus Chairperson

2.27.2.1. Ethics and Members interest Committee

A Members' Interests and Ethics Committee was established by the council as a Section 79 Committee in accordance to the Structures Act read with item 14(1) of the code of conduct and subject to the provisions of this part. The committee is responsible for carrying out investigations, submitting findings and making appropriate recommendations to the council pertaining to the alleged contravention by a councillor of the code of conduct; developing standards of ethical conduct for members, monitoring and overseeing all processes relating to the declaration of interests of councillors in terms of the code of conduct including the establishment of any registers which may be required in this regard.

2.27.2.2. Public Participation and Communication

One of the main features about integrated development planning and budget process is the involvement of community and stakeholder organizations in the process. This ensures that the IDP addresses the real issues that are experienced by the citizens. The Constitution stipulates that one of the objectives of municipalities is "to encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government". The White Paper on Local Government also put emphasis on public participation. Through the Municipal Systems Act participation in the decision-making processes of the municipality is determined to be a right of communities, residents and ratepayers. Integrated development planning is emphasized as a special field of public participation. The municipality has a Public Participation Unit located in the Office of the Municipal Manager which is responsible for coordinating all public participation activities of the municipality. The unit is still not fully fledged and consists of one Manager and one Public Participation officer. The municipality has plans in place to establish a fully fledged unit.

The Council promotes local democracy and community involvement in its affairs by facilitating capacity building and establishing operational mechanisms for ensuring public participation in planning, project implementation and general council affairs. The Municipality has a communication strategy and public participation strategy adopted in September 2018. Amongst other things the public participation strategy reflects on the participation of traditional leaders in governance matters and also the participation of the general public. This includes traditional leaders sitting and not sitting in Council.

The Municipality also has a well-established stakeholder's forum that sits every quarter. This forum evaluates and discusses the impact of municipal programmes. Recommendations from these meeting are then circulated to the relevant department where timeframes are also developed for each mater raised. There is no stand-alone mobilization strategy, it is part of Public Participation and Communications Strategy. For stakeholder mobilization the municipality in most instances uses face-to-face engagements in a form of meetings to engage with stakeholders hence we have stakeholders' forum. In some cases, depending on the message and the targeted stakeholder, the municipality would opt for electronic means of engagement.

2.27.2.3. Establishment of War Rooms

In O.R. Tambo District Municipality, all Councilors in the district and six Troikas from the District and Local municipalities have not been trained on the model since the start of the new Council. The War Rooms were launched in 2012 at a municipal level along with the District Municipality wherein the Councilors, the Ward Committees and CDW's were in attendance.

The municipality has successfully cascaded the war rooms to all wards out of 20 Wards in its jurisdiction. The War rooms are currently not functional, the revival of war room is currently in progress with the establishment of ward-based plans.

2.27.2.4. Public Participation Mechanisms

Community/Ward Based Planning (CBP/WBP) is a tool that is used to enhance participation of communities in local developmental processes. It was introduced to encourage ownership by communities in any development initiative in their areas. Ward Committees have been established in all the twenty (20) wards. Ward Committees contribute tremendously in the development of ward priorities because their meetings are the first level where ward development issues are deliberated. The municipality is still developing ward-based plans which will guide the ward development and serve a ward IDP to ensure the alignment of priorities from the ward level to the IDP. The following are some of the public participation mechanisms that the Port St Johns Municipality uses in engaging with its communities:

- ▶ Ward War Room meetings,
- ▶ IDP Representative Forum,
- ▶ Mayor's conversations with different stakeholders,
- ▶ Public Participation Forum,
- ▶ Ward community meetings convened by Councilors on quarterly basis,
- ▶ Published annual reports on municipal progress,
- ▶ Ward Committee meetings,
- ▶ Newspaper advertisements and notices,
- ▶ Making the IDP document available to all members of the public,
- ▶ Outreaches by PSJ Municipality to communities and Stakeholders,
- ▶ Stakeholder Forums such as Farmers' Forum; Local Communicators Forums; Local AIDS Council; Roads Forums

2.27.2.5. Ward Committees

Port St. Johns Municipality has 19 ward committees established on commencement of the new term in terms of Section 72 – 78 of the Municipal Structures Act, council has elected the Ward Committees in compliance with the Act. The ward committee meetings sit once meeting per month, per ward committee schedule, ward committees form a greater part of stakeholders that participate in the IDP. Training of Ward committees is ongoing and is planned every financial year to ensure that they are aligned with provisions of the act and for the current year the training has been set aside for the ward committees.

Section 74 of the Municipal Structures Act, and regulation 5 of the Government Gazette No. 27699 Ward Committee, state that Ward Committees may have powers and functions delegated to them (which are essentially advisory in nature) in terms of S59 of the Municipal Systems Act. Among these powers and functions are:

- ▶ To serve as an official specialized participatory structure in Port St. Jon Municipality.
- ▶ To create formal, unbiased communication channels, as well as a co-operative partnership between the community and the Council.
- ▶ Advise and make recommendations to the Ward Councillor on matters of policy affecting the Ward.
- ▶ Assisting the Ward Councillors in identifying the challenges and needs of residents.
- ▶ Dissemination of information in the Ward concerning municipal affairs, such as the budget, integrated development planning, performance management systems, service delivery options, and municipal properties.
- ▶ Receive queries and complaints from residents concerning municipal service delivery, communication with Council, and provide feedback to the community on Council's response.
- ▶ Ensure constructive and harmonious interaction between the Municipality and community through the use and co-ordination of ward residents' meetings and other community development forums, and
- ▶ Interact with other organizations and forums on matters affecting the ward.

A ward committee may also make recommendations on any matter affecting its ward to the ward Councillor, or through the ward Councillor to the local council.

2.27.2.6. Community Development Workers

All 20 wards are allocated with Community Development Workers (CDWs) who assist the ward committee with compilation and submission of reports on community development needs and progress. CDWs also assist with conducting basic research aimed at supporting the work of ward committees. It is common for each CDW to attend to 10 to 15 cases per month in each ward. CDWs form part of the municipal gatherings especially those involving IDPs and make a valuable contribution thereto. The office of the Speaker and ward councillors monitor and elevate issues emanating from the monthly ward committee meetings with constant feedback being provided to the ward committees off which CDW are part of. The municipality is currently initiating the consideration of Ward Committee concerns/ resolutions by taking Ward Committee Meeting Minutes to Public Participation Standing Committee and forward to the council as part of the report.

2.27.2.7. Traditional Leadership

The Municipal Structures Act states that "Traditional Authorities that traditionally observe a system of Customary Law in the area of the Municipality may participate in the proceedings of Council of that Municipality, and those Traditional Leaders must be allowed to attend and participate in any meeting of Council". Accordingly, Traditional Leadership has a representation of 2 members in the Council. With regards to the Traditional Leadership the following is being implemented:

- ▶ Amakhosi are invited to all meetings of the Municipality and participate in discussions.
- ▶ Amakhosi have been allocated to Council's Standing committees in order to be actively involved in the discussions happening in those meetings.
- ▶ The provision of an office for Amakhosi
- ▶ Providing financial support for programmes and projects.

2.27.2.8. Petitions And Complaints Management

The municipality manages complaints through Corporate Services department where the presidential hotline resides according to the structure of the municipality. The office is responsible for following:

- ▶ Handle customers who want to report problems and complaints
- ▶ Deal with general enquiries on municipal services
- ▶ Collect and disseminate relevant information to customers.
- ▶ Help customers with various basic needs, viz. filling of forms, translating and clarifying information, etc.
- ▶ Attend to suggestion boxes every day and process the information then submit it to relevant municipal structure like Complaints Handling Committee.

In the past, there was no system in place for the management of the complaints and petitions in the municipality. The Municipal Council has developed a policy which seeks to regulate

- ▶ the way community members and stakeholders lodge their complaints/petitions, and
- ▶ how the municipality handles such complaints/petitions.
- ▶ This policy also seeks to encourage community members and stakeholders to exercise their constitutional right as per section 17 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (act 108 of 1996). Petitions and Public Participation Policy was adopted by Council on 27 June 2019.

This policy details the processes of handling a petition until they get action and feedback, or response is provided. As the municipality has embarked on a program to review all policies, it is part of the review process which is planned to be finalized in the first quarter of 2024/2025.

2.28. Internal Audit Unit

The Port St John Local Municipality has an in-house internal audit unit as per the organizational structure which has been approved by Council on the 31 May 2022 with three positions, the Manager Internal Audit and two internal auditors. Internal Audit assists the municipality in accomplishing its objectives through a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improving the effectiveness of risk management, system of internal control and governance processes. The Internal Audit function operates in terms of an approved Internal Audit Strategy, Charter and Risk based plan, all approved by the Audit Committee. The Internal Audit function is an independent function with a dual reporting responsibility, administratively to the Accounting Officer and functionally to the Audit Committee. The Internal Audit function is also a shared service, extended to the Port St Johns Development Agency. An internal audit methodology has been developed and approved by the Audit Committee which guides the execution and management of the internal audit activity.

2.29. Audit , Risk and Performance Committee

Port St Johns Local Municipality has a functional Audit, Risk and Performance Committee which was appointed in terms of Section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003. The Audit, Risk and Performance Committee has four members, two of them were appointed effective from 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024. The other two members' contracts were renewed effective from 01 October 2022 to 30 September 2025. The PSJ Audit Committee performs its functions in terms of the adopted PSJ Audit Committee Charter. The Audit, Risk & Performance committee acts as an advisory body independent of management and directly reports to the Council on accountability, internal audit function, external audit, risk management, governance, performance management, financial management and reporting on municipal entities related matters. It helps the Council by: -

- ▶ Providing an independent review of Port St. Johns Municipality's reporting functions to ensure the integrity of the financial reports.
 - ▶ Ensuring all systems of internal control, governance and risk management functions are operating effectively and reliably.
 - ▶ Providing strong and effective oversight of Port St. Johns Municipality's internal and external audit functions.
 - ▶ Reviewing institutional performance plans for usefulness and performance reports for reliability and credibility
- The Audit, Risk & Performance Committee Charter was reviewed and adopted as required the MFMA Circular 65. The Committee convenes its meetings at least four times in a financial year but special meetings are arranged when circumstances so demand. The Chairperson of the Audit Committee, in consultation with the members, reports at least quarterly to the Municipal Council. The recommendations of the Audit, Risk and Performance Committee are tracked through Council processes including the MPAC.

2.29.1. Risk Management

Port St. Johns Municipality is committed to achieve its vision as set out in this Integrated Development Plan. It therefore considers risk management as an integral part of its strategy and operations and as a management tool to assist in achieving our service delivery objectives. The municipality has a Risk Management Committee in place that meets on quarterly basis and is made of Senior Managers and a member of the Audit Committee as an external chairperson. PSJ has Risk Management Policy, Risk Management Strategy and Implementation Plan in place however the policies are due for review, the municipality has reviewed its Risk Management Policy, Risk Management Strategy and Implementation Plan. PSJ has also established a Risk Management Committee (RMC) constituted by municipal management and is chaired by the external chairperson appointed by the Municipal Manager. The RMC sits quarterly and functions within the municipality's Risk Management Charter that further provides terms of reference for the Risk Management Committee. A risk register is developed annually where the municipality classifies its risks and then develops mitigating factors to deal with the identified risks.

2.30. Fraud & Corruption Prevention Plan

The municipality has developed and adopted a fraud and Corruption prevention plan, drawing its legal mandate from Chapter 2 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996 which deals extensively with the Bill of Rights. On annual basis the municipality conducts fraud assessments as part of implementing the plan and the fraud risks will be reported on quarterly basis. The fraud prevention plan is undergoing a review process which would be adopted in the August 2024. It is the part of the policies that delayed in the adoption and has been planned for adoption in the first quarter of 2024/2025.

2.31. Special Groups

The municipality has a dedicated Special Programs Unit (SPU) which is responsible for facilitating our interventions in social cohesion and support targeted at affirming special groups and mainstreams them for improved participation. The unit runs key programmes that are dealing with youth, women, children, elderly, disabled and HIV Aids programmes. It is hosted and reports to the office of the municipal manager. Council took a resolution from the strategic planning session for mainstreaming of SPU and as such all municipal directorates have a contribution to Special programmes. Council further took a decision to expand the unit by additional SPU

officer so as to ensure that special programs receive sufficient attention. The special programs unit has developed a Special Programs policy and HIV/AIDS strategy and was approved in 2023/2024 financial year for effective implementation in 2024/25.

In the past financial year, the unit has successfully completed the following:

- ▶ Established the Port St Johns Youth Council which is represented by youth from different organisations (Political formation, Council of Churches, Community base organisations and Civic society).
- ▶ Hosted campaigns
- ▶ Hosted women’s summit and facilitated the establishment of the women’s caucus
- ▶ Elected two members to represent the Port St Johns Municipality in the District forum for People with Disability.

2.32. IDP Assessment

Every effort is made by the municipality in addressing all issues raised on our IDP when IDPs are assessed. As can be noted from the table below, the municipality has improved and has consistently been getting high rating in all the KPAs assessed on over the last three (3) years: In review of the 2024/2025 IDP MEC comments that were raised during the assessment of 2023/2024 were taken into consideration. Below is the IDP assessment results for the past 3 years:

Table 36: IDP Assessment Results

KPA	Rating 2021/22	2022/2023	2023/24
Spatial Development Framework	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Service Delivery	HIGH	Medium	Medium
Financial Viability	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Local Economic Development	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Good Governance & Public Participation	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Institutional Arrangements	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
Overall Rating	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH

Table 37: IDP Assessment response plan

KPA	AREAS THAT NEED IMPROVEMENT/EXPRESSION IN THE IDP DOCUMENT
<p>1. Spatial Planning, Land, Human Settlement and Environmental Management</p>	<p>The municipality must have an operational integrated Geo-Spatial land information system (GIS).</p>
	<p>The Municipality must develop its housing sector plan and reflect on the IDP.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop an Air Quality Management Plan and reflect on the IDP.</p>
	<p>The municipality must reflect on plans to address land degradation and revitalization.</p>
<p>2. Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Planning</p>	<p>The municipality must budget for roads maintenance and reflect on the IDP</p>
	<p>The municipality must reflect on the Stormwater Management Plan.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop Integrated Transport Plan and reflect on the IDP</p>
	<p>The municipality must reflect on the establishment and functionality of the coastal management committee.</p>
	<p>The municipality must appoint a designated waste management officer.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop and gazette waste management by-laws and reflect in the IDP.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop and gazette waste management by-laws of illegal dumping and littering as prescribed within NEMWA (Act No. 59 of 2008).</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop a Trade Effluent Policy and budget for its operations and maintenance.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop a Community Safety Plans.</p>
	<p>The municipality must reflect on the emergency procurement measures of the Disaster Management Plan.</p>
	<p>The municipality must review the SDF to be informed by disaster vulnerability and risk assessment.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop and adopt disaster management by-laws.</p>
	<p>The municipality must develop programmes which seek to reduce, prevent or mitigate the occurrence and impact of disaster risks.</p>
<p>The municipality must reflect on alternative sources of renewable energy</p>	

3. Financial Planning and Budget	The municipality must incorporate Annual Financial Statements/ year end preparation plan activities in the IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan.
	The municipality must develop a Repairs and Maintenance Plan and budgeted for as per MFMA Circular 51.
	The municipality must spend 100% of its Capital Budget and Grants.
	The municipality must collect its revenue at least more than 50% from the consumers in terms of financial norms and standards.
	The municipality is encouraged to fast-track the process of developing integration plans between District and LMs
4. Local Economic Development	The municipality must develop and reflect on policies to promote economic development.
	The municipality must reflect on mechanisms for attracting investments into township economies.
5. Good Governance and Public Participation	The municipality must reflect on demonstrating mechanisms for stakeholder mobilization.
	The municipality must develop ward based plans that inform IDP throughout the municipality.
	The municipality must develop a strategy for HIV and AIDS mainstreaming.
6. Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	The municipality must reflect on critical and scarce skills.
	The municipality must cascade PMS implementation to other levels

2.33. Audit Outcomes

The Accounting officer is responsible for the preparation of the Annual Financial Statements and submission of the Annual report together with the AFS to the Auditor General each financial year. The following is the table reflecting the municipal audit performance for the past five years:

Table 38: Audit Outcomes

Financial Year	Audit outcomes
2022/2023	Qualified
2021/2022	Qualified
2020/2021	Unqualified

2.33.1. Audit Action Plan 2022/2023

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

No	Item	Component	Finding	Root cause	Action plan	Timelines	Directorate	Responsibility Leader	Status
1	Non-Current Assets	Property, plant and equipment	The municipality did not recognise the cost of PPE when it was probable that service potential associated with the item would flow to the entity in accordance with GRAP 17. PPE. Construction work was not done on a project that has been capitalised and recognised as work-in-progress (property, plant and equipment). Consequently, property, plant and equipment as disclosed in the statement of financial position was overstated by R3.6 million in the current year. Additionally, there was an impact on payables from exchange transaction (accruals).	Lack of project monitoring	Conduct physical inspection of the project work done before the payment is made to ensure validity of expenditure. To produce monthly progress reports with pictures of the work done. Compile and process a restatement journal reversing the overstatement of WIP and understatement of Creditors. (Cr WIP an Dr Creditors)	Monthly 30/06/2024	Infrastructure & Engineering Finance	Senior Manager CFO	80% Progress proposed journal to be presented to Internal Audit and AG. Progress reports with pictures are attached to payment request
2	Revenue	Revenue Non-exchange transaction	The municipality recognised revenue when conditions were not met as per GRAP 23. Construction work was not done on a project that is funded by a conditional grant and recognised as revenue. Consequently, Revenue from non-exchange as disclosed in the financial performance is overstated by R3.6 million in the current year. Additionally, there was an impact on unspent conditional grants.	Lack of detailed review of AFS	Compile and process a restatement journal correcting the overstatement of Revenue and understatement of unspent grants. (Cr Unspent Grant and Dr Revenue)	30/06/2024	Finance	CFO	80% Progress proposed journal to be presented to Internal Audit and AG.
3	Receivables from exchange	Material impairment- Consumer debtors	As disclosed in note 7 to the financial statements, material impairment of R49.9 million (2021-22: R42.2million) was incurred as a result of a write-off of irrecoverable trade debtors	Non-payment of outstanding accounts by customers.	Municipality will review and implement revenue strategies.g implementing incentive measures to like settlement discounts to encourage payment of outstanding accounts and to appoint a debt collector	30/06/2024	Finance	CFO	Settlement discount offered closing end of March. Revenue enhancement in draft to be submitted to council in May

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

4	Annual Performance	Number of households benefited from free basic services electricity. Material misstatements on performance information.	An achievement of 4 800 was reported against a target of 48 000. I could not determine if the reported achievement was correct, as adequate supporting evidence was not provided for auditing. Consequently, the achievement might be more or less than reported and was not reliable for determining if the target had been achieved.	Lack of internal reviews	Management will review performance information and confirm correctness and strategic manager and internal audit to do quality reviews	30/06/2024	MM	Manager: Strategic	
5	Annual Performance	Material misstatements	I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were in the reported performance information for Basic services and infrastructure. Management did not correct all of the misstatements and I reported material findings in this regard.	Lack of internal reviews	Management will review performance information and confirm correctness and strategic manager and internal audit to do quality reviews	30/06/2024	MM	Manager: Strategic	The performance is reviewed on quarterly basis and APR will be thoroughly reviewed before submission to external stakeholders
6	Compliance	Annual financial statements, performance reports and annual reports	The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of non-current assets, current assets, and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected and the supporting records were provided subsequently, but the uncorrected material misstatements and supporting records that could not be provided resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified audit opinion.	Lack of detailed review of AFS	Management to appoint an External reviewer for Annual Financial Statements ,draft and implement the AFS plan timously to allow for quality reviews	30-Jun-24	Finance	CFO	Procurement in of external reviewer is in progress to be advertised on 7 days .AFS plan has been developed under implementation

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

7	Strategic planning	The performance management system and related controls were inadequate as it did not describe how the performance management process should be conducted and/or organised, as required by municipal planning and performance management regulation 7(1). An effective system of internal control for assets (including an asset register) was not in place, as required by section 63(2)(c) of the MFMA.	Internal control deficiencies	Management will develop performance management policies and procedures and conduct workshop for managers and employees	MM	Manager: Strategic	Review of policies is in progress
8	Asset management	Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure amounting to R7.6 million as disclosed in note 51 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by overspending on contracts.	Internal control deficiencies	Update and reconcile fixed asset register on a quarterly basis. Conduct physical verification of all assets annually during the 4th quarter of the financial year.	Finance	CFO	Q1 and 2 reconciliations done. Physical verification of assets is in progress
9	Expenditure management	Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R0.78 million, as disclosed in note 50 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(c) of the MFMA. The majority of the disclosed fruitless and wasteful expenditure was caused by interest of late payments and payments made in vain.	The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by overspending on contracts.	Maintenance of contract register and monitoring of expenditure to ensure that the overall contract expenditure does not exceed the awarded amount will be done on monthly basis.	Finance	CFO	Monthly registers done and submitted to council. Communication to the user departments and suppliers is done for contracts nearing expiry
10		Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R0.78 million, as disclosed in note 50 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(c) of the MFMA. The majority of the disclosed fruitless and wasteful expenditure was caused by interest of late payments and payments made in vain.	The majority of the disclosed fruitless and wasteful expenditure was caused by interest of late payments and payments made in vain.	To maintain invoice submission register to follow up all invoices received and ensuring that they are paid within 30 days of receipt.	Finance	CFO	Register is maintained and payments done within 30 days. Communicated with eskom and provided them with contacts to send invoices to as the were sent to info email and arrived late for payment

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

11	Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent unauthorised expenditure amounting to R20.2 million, as disclosed in note 49 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the unauthorised expenditure is due to over expenditure incurred by municipal departments on non-cash items.	The majority of the unauthorised expenditure is due to over expenditure incurred by municipal departments on non-cash items.	Will ensure that the budget is funded and has taken into account the non-cash items, (Depreciation and impairment) and pass an adjustment budget where needed. Continuous monitoring of expenditure incurred to ensure that it is within the approved budget and ensure that the system does not allow transacting where there is no budget.	Finance	CFO	Budget adjustment was passed in february, monthly reporting is being done
12	Procurement and contract management The performance of some of the contractors or providers was not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA.	Lack of monitoring Project monitoring contractors	Monitor performance of contractors through monthly reports and implementation of project steering committees.	Infrastructure and Engineering	Senior Manager	performance of suppliers template has been provided to all departments
13	Some of the contracts were extended or modified without the approval of a properly delegated official, in contravention of SCM Regulation 5.	Lack of contract management controls	Develop and implement clear SCM standard operating procedures (SoP) including extension of contracts.	Finance	CFO	drafting of SOPS is in at 80 % progress
14	The contract performance and monitoring measures were not in place to ensure effective contract management, as required by section 116(2)(c)(ii) of the MFMA.	Lack of contract management	Management to ensure contract performance reviews are done and to fill the vacant post of contract management	Finance	CFO	Recruitment of contract manager is in progress
15	Human resource management The municipal manager and senior managers did not sign performance agreements within the prescribed period, as required by section 57(2)(a) of the MSA.	Non compliance with the set legislation	MM and strategic office to ensure that performance agreements are signed by all Senior managers on time.	Corporate Services	Senior Manager	Agreements were signed after the midterm adjustments of the sdbip 2023/2024
16	Consequence management Unauthorised, irregular, expenditure and Fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(a) and 32(2)(b) of the MFMA.	Lack of consequence management	MPAC will investigate instances of UIFWE and recommend to council recovery or condonement MPAC to be capacitated	MM	MM	training has been provided to MPAC, Investigation of UIFWE are in progress

2.34. Legal services

The municipality has a functional legal services office with one official, but the unit has been expanded in the reviewed organisational structure that has been approved on the 31 May 2022 with additional two positions, the Legal Services Officer and Legal services administrator. The mandate of legal services office includes:

- ▶ To provide Legal Support to various Departments within the municipality.
- ▶ To ensure that all sectors within the Municipality comply with the relevant and applicable policies and legislation.
- ▶ To advise on legal issues which various departments may seek from time to time.
- ▶ To assist on all litigation matters that may arise against the municipality.
- ▶ To assist, upon request, on any other portfolio or Committee which may require legal expertise within the Municipality

Key Focus Areas

- ▶ Litigation matters involving the Municipality.
- ▶ Compliance issues within the municipality.
- ▶ Drafting, assessment and opining on agreement, cessions as well as any other similar documents, upon request, from various sectors

Legal Services being implemented

- ▶ Compliance,
- ▶ Contract management,
- ▶ Litigation (litigations register is in place and updated quarterly) and legal advice

2.35. Legal Services

Currently, the legal services unit has not been established, only one post for Legal Services Manager and is filled. The municipality has a litigation register is currently dealing with 9 cases. (state cases instituted against and by municipality).

2.35.1. Litigation Register

During the year under review, the legal section facilitated the following litigation matters:

Table 39: Litigation Register

No.	Date Of Instruction	Plaintiff/ Applicant	Applicant/ Plaintiff's Attorneys	Defendant/ Respondent	Defendant/ Respondent Attorneys	Court And Case Number	Nature Of Claim/Cause Of Action	Type Of Court Process, Referral, Summons Or Notice Of Motion	Status Of Case - Active, Dormant, Settled	Capital Claimed	Remarks/Pro spects	Lawyer Handling The Case
1	16-08-2022	Port St Johns Municipality	Mvuzo Notyesi	Luxolo Fono	Not yet Determined	H/C-4056/2018	Civil claim, illegal construction at ERF 1 and 736 at Second beach	Notice of Motion	Settled	Not yet Determined	The Applicant was granted leave to appeal and the matter be heard by a full bench	Mvuzo Notyesi
2	27/03/2021	Port St Johns municipal	WT Mngandi Attorneys	Nelson Nontlevu and others	Not yet Determined	H/C-2907/2020	Civil claim, closing of municipal offices	Notice of Motion	Settled	Not determined	The applicant is hereby withdrawn, and each party shall pay its own costs.	WT Mngandi Attorneys

3	20/08/2020	Port St John's Local Municipality	W.T Mngandi attorneys	Binase Puzi and others	Not yet Determined	H/C 2907/2020	Civil claim illegal occupation of municipal land	Notice of motion	Active	Not determined	Interim Order was granted by the court. Outcome should be in favour of the municipality	WT Mngandi Attorneys
4	20/05/2021	Vuyelwa Cacso	M. Dayimane inc	PSJ local municipality	V.Funani	H/C 2920/2021	Civil claim - Injury claim suffered by the plaintiff when she broke her leg when she stepped on a water drain which was not covered	High Court	Active	R2,000,000.00	Awaiting for the trial date	V.Funani
5	11-Sep-18	Port St John's Local Municipality	W.T Mngandi attorneys	Fumanekile Silwane	Not yet known	H/C 5698/2018	Unlawful operation of block yard	Notice of motion	Active	Not determined	A court order was granted	WT Mngandi Attorneys
6	2022-07-28	Hobo&Others	Mdumba Mjobo Attorneys	Psj Municipality and Others	Mngandi Attorneys	H/C 3349/2022	Civil Claim	High Court	Settled	Not determined	The application is	

7	2022-06-10	Thembinkosi Bolo	PSJ Municipality	Sokutu Attorneys	M/C 27/22	Civil Claim	Magistrates Court	Active	Not determined	A draft settlement of R250 000 was drawn by our Attorneys as opposed to R450 000 that was claimed.	Siyathemba Sokutu
8	2022-06-30	Dumba Mamnikelwa	PSJ Municipality	Sokutu Attorneys	H/C 3184/2022	Civil Claim	High Court	Active	Not determined	Judgement was granted for the matter and the proceedings stayed pending wherein the court ordered for joinder of	Siyathemba Sokutu

9	2023-12-12	LDMO Trading	S Mtshengu Attorneys	PSJ Municipality	Sokutu Attorneys	H/C 4734/2023	Civil Claim	High Court	Active	Not yet Determined	The matter is before the court.	Siyathemba Sokutu
---	------------	--------------	----------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------	-------------	------------	--------	-----------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

The following table provides a summary of the issues raised by community members during the IDP roadshows held on 08 – 12 April 2024.

Table 40: Community Needs from Public participation

Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
01	Electrification	02	Construction of Sihlanjeni Multipurpose Hall
	Construction of Community Hall		Construction of connected Roads Mawotsheni – Madakeni & Masameni - Lugasweni
	Shortage of water		Construction of Lugasweni and Mahlathini Bridges
	Maintenance of access roads		Construction of the concrete slab at Mpande and Tsweleni access roads
	No service delivery at Mpotshotsho, Nyakeni and Noduva villages		Finalisation of electrification of Madakeni, Lugasweni, Nkwilini and Mahlathini Villages
	High unemployment and crime at Mpotstsho village		Completion of Lugasweni RDP houses.
	Construction of bridge at Rhebhu Village		Rehabilitation of Solar systems- Lugasweni
			Construction of Silimela Sports Field, Fencing and installation of high mast light
			Rehabilitation of Solar systems- Lugasweni
Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
03	Construction of Mtondela & Ndlumbini bridges	04	High rate of unemployment especially from the youth
	Construction of classrooms for Ndlumbini and Butho Schools		Sanitation / People need Water and Toilets
	Provision of water for funerals		People need Houses / RDP houses
	Employment of temporal grass cutters for electricity poles		Bad Roads and unfinished roads eg at Mngazana
	Construction of bridge at Ntsunguzi farm		CWP budget allocation compared to EPWP and that resulted to low stipend, they recommended the increase of wages
	Provision of water to all villages		Request for electricity
	RDP houses to all villages		Request for the visibility of their ward Councillor
	Electrification of Mhluhuzi Church		
Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
05	Electrification of Vukandlule Village	06	Construction and maintenance of Mthumbane Hall
	Installation of solar systems at Vukandlule as a temporal measure.		Youth unemployment on water projects
	Maintenance of access roads at Vukandlule		EPWP employment at Mthumbane
	Animals are at risk due to dams that are not maintained at Vukandlule		Employment of divers for all the beaches
	Maintenance of sport ground		Road to Ntlantsana farm not constructed
			No assistance for 5 women farmers from government
			No refuse removal but rates are being paid
	Increase size of water reservoirs		
			Toilets at Mthumbane are full
			The cemetery site is full and fencing of the site 5.
			Site surveys are requested so to have ERF Numbers
			Renovation of all hall including town hall
			Congestion in town due to delivery trucks
			Business containers that are run illegally by foreigners
Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
07	Insufficient water supply in Butulo village – Tankini ORTDM Water and Sanitation will address this issue and provide updates to the village.	08	This pressing issue demands immediate attention regarding the demarcation of Mgwarhube village, as its communities are uncertain about their rightful boundaries.
	Ensuring thorough and efficient road construction, beyond mere grading.		Residents from Rhawutini have requested access road, they are unaware of any progress as the report claims the road is under construction without their involvement or communication about it. Additionally, they urge the contractor handling the Rhawutini access road to include a section of the road that has been overlooked in the current construction plans. There is

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

			dissatisfaction with the quality of the road construction, and concerns have been raised about the contractor's absence from meetings.
	Implementation of youth programs focused on creating employment opportunities for disadvantaged youth as a means of their rehabilitation.		Electrification of Mgwahube village
	Addressing the issue of illegal foreigner infiltration		Construction of dipping tank
	Planning for the construction of a clinic in Ntsimbini.(a potential site has been identified in Njiveni).		Shortage of water at Ngcose Village
	Accelerate the electrification process in Dangwana – Engineering will pursue this matter.		Construction of RDP Houses
Ward 09	Issues raised	Ward 10	Issues raised
	Construction of a sports field		Concrete slabs to be included in Luphoko Access Road in order to preserve the life time of the roads
	COGTA must monitor CDW'S		Request for community hall for the recreation needs
	Revamping the existing community hall		The increase of Tour Guides must be increased trained and incorporated into the municipal plans.
	Requesting for the accessibility of water services at Mkhazini		No network coverage at Dedeni Village.
	Maintenance of Mkhombi to Ndwane access roads to have slab constructed		Farmers should be for in order to get disaster relief fund as they are victims
Ward 11	Issues raised	Ward 12	Issues raised
	Human settlements visited ward 11 no intervention has happened since SABC interview in 2019		Difficult terrain in access road from Postile to Parish Church close to Clinic needs slab of +- 150m
	Slabs in our ward that are not attend to by the department.		Maintenance of Community Hall in Ntafufu and provide with chairs, there are water taps but with no water.
	Environmental affairs stopped a very progressive program in ward 11 at Manteku and Lujazo coastal beaches that was intervening directly to ward 11 .		Mpophomeni- Difficult terrain causes accidents, need maintenance
	All occurred disasters from 2010 up to date her department did several assessments disaster after but nothing was doe		Renovation of Thaleni hall and return chairs that were taken by Municipality. Ward Budget must assist in funerals of indigents
	The department stopped a very successful program of alien plants removal which was started from 2001 that benefited the entire ward with no compelling reasons around 2018 and 2019		Mpophomeni road is a tar road with potholes which needs maintenance
	Eskom has dismally failed to connect Lujazo area while they were connecting Mtambalala, Gemvale and certain parts of the ward and dismally failed as well to energize those connected areas like mtambalala and Gemvale.		
	Eskom has no clear plans for infills and extensions for ward 11		
	MMC- Ndabeni water and Sanitation		
	Many areas in ward 11 have no Sanitation with no plans from the district.		
	Secondly: ward 11 is a water scarce area, MMC Ndabeni visited ward 11 and promised a Borehole at Buchele but was told to please intervene in the following areas due to the scarcity of water: matane, Fatyini, Ntshamathe and Xhaka due to their situations.		
	There are two critical Provincial Roads in ward 11 DR08151and DR08 152. these are tourism destinations that leads to the two coastal busiest beaches namely Manteku beach and Lujazo beach . these are really holiday resort areas but with no promising interest to improve the conditions of these areas even with Surfacing.		
	SANRAL is busy with R61 from East London to Durban with pockets of roads near R61 , but DR08 151 and DR 08 152 are not even mentioned whereas the R61 road pass by these areas more especially DR08 151 which is Mante		
Ward 13	Issues raised	Ward 14	Issues raised
	Finalisation of Mqezu Electrification as it started in 2018		Construction of Mcwabantsasa – Mzintlava access road

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

	Solar systems that are not functional		Request for the High mast at Mcwabantsasa.
	Road maintenance between Bambisane and Kwanyathi		Request for the update on business licences registration that was handled by Mayor's office.
	Sportfield maintenance project which was appearing in the previous IDP and it was not done.		Shortage of water for the whole ward.
			Request for the development of pre-schools.
			Maintenance of Maphindela – Sobaba access road
			RDP House application process and turnaround time.
			Requested food parcels especially for the needy
Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
15	Road maintenance and housing at ward 15	16	Request for electrification in the extensions not infills.
	No development at Thontsini and there is no ward committee		Construction of bridge between Tyityane and Maneleni Ward 13 as many people perished in Umzimvubu river.
	No water in thontsini location		Requested Farmers support by means of Tractors.
	Crime rate is high		Maintainance of Maplotini and Qoboshendlini access roads
	Youth unemployment is high		SMME support and SPU programme like HIV awareness
	Unemployment of graduates		Construction of RDP houses specifically for the elderly
	Staff employed at Bambisana is not from the local area		Construction of Manyekeni bridge
	Requesting assistance with disability grant application		
	Access road at Emarhambeni is still not done		
	Dry tap and water that takes 2 or 3 days to come		
	Thontsini are using dip as a source of water		
	18-35 years employment and no provision for people above 35 years of age		
Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
17	Energising of electricity in Ndayini village	18	Phephu village has a water tank but the tank is now installed in the house of a community member
	Completion of RDP houses project in Mboziseni village		Bele village - has no access road and bridge
	Street road in Mboziseni Village		Sijungqwini village has no access road.
	Eskom to cut trees that disturb electricity cables in Mboziseni		Ndlelengana village has no water
	Completion of tap water project		
	Fencing of Lutshaya community hall		
Ward	Issues raised	Ward	Issues raised
19	Access road maintenance (Babheke, Nonkabatshulana recently had an accident due to its condition, Mazizini)	20	The community is in need of skills development programs, particularly in agriculture, sewing, and other areas.
	Toli high mast light not working.		They are also requesting a community hall for each village if feasible.
	Water shortages in the area.		There is a lack of electricity in Jambeni C. Although they were provided with solar panels in the past, they are no longer functional and the community lacks the resources to repair them.
	Scholar transport from Jabavu to Toli		

Table 41: SWOT ANALYSIS

FACTOR	Engineering Services STRENGTHS What do you have that you are good at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to further improve what you are good at?	WEAKNESSES What are you lacking and are not at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to change weakness into strengths?
Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality has Consultants for planning and amenities projects. MIG MIS for registration and reporting and EPWP RS Engineering services Standing committee. Adopted EPWP Policy Existing roads maintenance plan Availability of the municipal Plant Roads are complying with technical recommendations for highways guidelines (TRH). Most villages have electricity except the infills and extensions. The municipality have the Machinery Workshop. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Close monitoring of consultants Continuous training by COGTA on MIS system and EPWP Reporting System Capacity building to ensure meaningful oversight. Review of EPWP policy Replace old and add more machinery through guidelines for prioritisation Procurement of designs software Improve stakeholder mobilisation to ensure compliance TRH guidelines. Facilitate with Planning and LED the implementation of SPLUMA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-existence of Infrastructure Policies (roads maintenance policy, stormwater management, design standards) Outdated EPWP Policy Poor drainage system New roads do not have storm water drainage system. Poor quality of roads and poor stormwater designs. Poor working relations with other departments and State-Owned Enterprises. Poor Maintenance of Municipal Plant Machinery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop infrastructure policies and review EPWP policies. Develop a policy for stormwater management. Improve infrastructure design standards to adapt to effects of climate change. Strengthen IGR forum (District infrastructure and basic service forum). Establish Local Infrastructure and Basic Forum
People	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Competent Acting Senior Manager Competent Construction and Maintenance Manager Competent Superintendent Roads Project Management Officer Competent electrician Machine Operators Consulting Engineers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity building 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grading of the municipality compromises retention of operators Department operates without PMU and Project Management Officer due to long suspension period 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop retention strategy for operators. Corporate Services to Fastrack the disciplinary processes

FACTOR	STRENGTHS What do you have that you are good at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to further improve what you are good at?	WEAKNESSES What are you lacking and are not at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to change weakness into strengths?
Organisational Structural Arrangements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fully fledged Engineering Department 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the organisational structure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vacancy of Senior Manager Project Management Officer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corporate Services to Fastrack the recruitment processes.
Regulatory Environment (internal)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Constitution and other relevant acts General Conditions of Contract (3rd Edition) New Engineering Contract (NEC) Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) SAIEE (South African Institute of Electrical Engineers) South African Institute of Civil Engineers (SAICE) CIDB 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registration of employees to Professional bodies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some engineers are eligible but are not registered to professional bodies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registration of employees to Professional bodies
Technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MS Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Google Earth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipality to invest on design software to limit the utilisation of consultants 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non availability of design software (ARCH GIS, Civil 3D) Bentley Microstation Retic Master 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Budget and procure software design

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

Community Services		STRENGTHS	STRATEGIES	WEAKNESSES	STRATEGIES
FACTOR		What do you have that you are good at?	What do you need to do to further improve what you are good at?	What are you lacking and are not at?	What do you need to do to change weakness into strengths?
COMMUNITY SERVICES					
Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approved IDP, SDBIP and PMS Policies Oversight structures (Standing committee) Risk register. Community Safety, Waste and environmental management for a Integrated waste management plan By laws 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Full participation on the IDP process plan. Cascade the PMS. Improve the content of the IDP. reviewal and implementation of policies building of capacity on our oversight structures and communities Capacitation of the risk champion risk register should be included on the weekly plans. Terms of references to be approved and continuous sitting of the forum. Reviewal of Integrated waste Management Plan Reviewal of by laws. Development of compliance register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of accountability Non-Implementation and enforcement of policies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enforcement of implementation of current policies and by laws. Workshop of staff members on policies 	
Regulatory Environment (internal)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Constitution of the Republic of S.A Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 as amended. National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 Waste Act 59 of 2008 National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996 Public safety Act of 1953 Criminal procedure Act 51 of 1977 Disaster management Act 57 of 2002. Eastern Cape Library and Information Services Act 6 of 2003 National Health Act, 2003 				

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

FACTOR	STRENGTHS What do you have that you are good at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to further improve what you are good at?	WEAKNESSES What are you lacking and are not at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to change weakness into strengths?
COMMUNITY SERVICES				
Technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microsoft Excel • Microsoft Word • PowerPoint 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Our documents are only in English and not user friendly to our communities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipal documents needs to be in vernacular
FACTOR	STRENGTHS What do you have that you are good at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to further improve what you are good at?	WEAKNESSES What are you lacking and are not at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to change weakness into strengths?
People	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff with clear roles and responsibilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attend more training and workshops for Continuing professional Development and improving competencies. • Day to day monitoring of work and on the job coaching 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lacking environmental Health management • Lack of professional qualifications • Report Writing (team) • Ability to presentation of information • Lack of specialised experts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider outsourcing partly specialized projects • Continuing Development • Develop an awareness program/
Organisational Structural Arrangements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1x Senior Manager • 2X Middle managers • 3X Superintendents • 7X Officers • 2 X Supervisors • Standing committee 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Filling of vacant positions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Struggling to comply with waste Act 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building capacity within the environmental management division

Local Economic Development

FACTOR	STRENGTHS What do you have that you are good at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to further improve what you are good at?	WEAKNESSES What are you lacking and are not at?	STRATEGIES What do you need to do to change weakness into strengths?
Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopted IDP • Functioning associations and forums in diverse sectors. • LED& planning standing committee. • LED Strategy in place • Spatial development framework • SPLUMA bylaws 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building • Review LED strategy. • Formalize and strengthen existing systems through municipal support. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of information flow • Poor monitoring and evaluation • Non -functioning Municipal Planning Tribunal • Outdated LED strategies • Non-existence of LED policies & town planning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish functional forums. • Proper linkages • Assessment plans • incremental implementation of SPLUMA • Develop mechanisms and procedures to allow community engagement.

CHAPTER 7 : ALIGNMENT

7. POLICY FRAMEWORK

7.1. The Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000)

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) is the key piece of legislation guiding the preparation of Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). Section 26 of the same act compels all municipalities to prepare IDPs as their primary and overriding management tool. Section 26 also lists key components that an IDP must reflect which are summarized as follows:

- The Council's Vision for the long-term development of the Municipality;
- An assessment of the existing level of development within the Municipality, including the identification of communities without access to basic municipal services;
- Council's development priorities and objectives, inclusive of its local economic development aims, as well as the internal transformation needs;
- Council's development strategies, which must be aligned with any national or provincial plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation;
- A municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which must include the provision of basic guidelines for the Land Use Management System (LUMS) of the Municipality; and
- Key Performance Indicators and targets determined through an organizational performance system, based on the priorities identified in the IDP.

The development of this IDP document has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) 32 of 2000 as well as with the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (R796 of 2001).

7.2. Sustainable Development Goals

At the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit on 25th September 2015, world leaders adopted the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, which includes a set of 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) to end poverty, fight inequality and injustice, and tackle climate change by 2030.

The Sustainable Development Goals therefore, build on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs); eight anti-poverty targets that the world committed to achieving by 2015.

The MDGs, adopted in 2000, aimed at an array of issues that included slashing poverty, hunger, disease, gender inequality, and access to Water and Sanitation. Enormous progress has been made on the MDGs, showing the value of a unifying agenda underpinned by goals and targets. Despite this success, the indignity of poverty has not been ended for all. The new SDGs, and the broader sustainability agenda, go much further than the MDGs, addressing the root causes of poverty and the universal need for development that works for all people.

The 17 Sustainable Development Goals are summarized as follows: -

Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere.

Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.

Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.

Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.

Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.

Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.

Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.

Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation.

Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries.

Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.

Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.

Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.

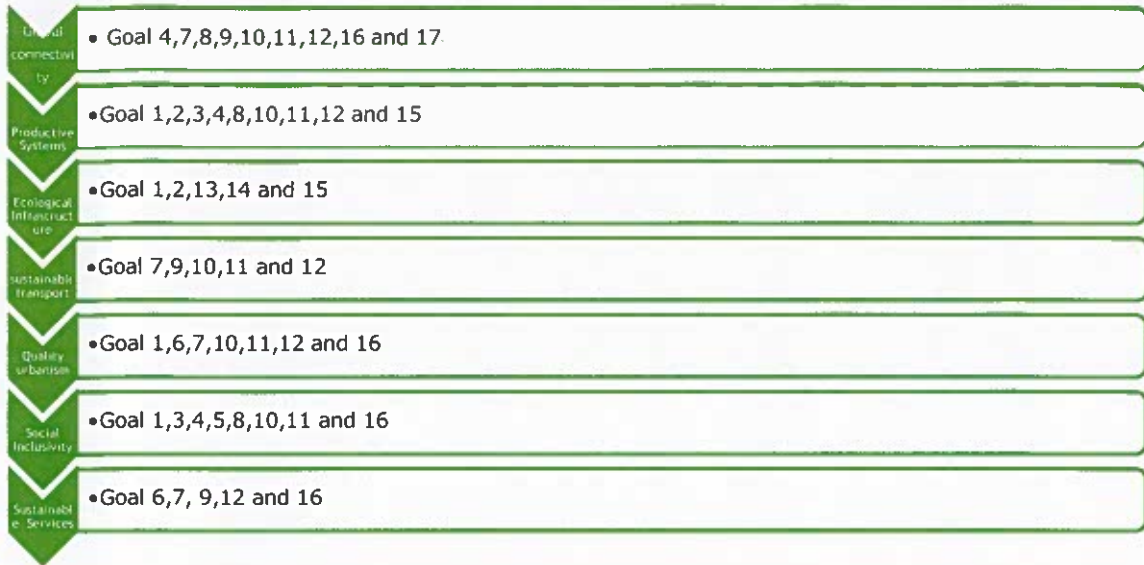
Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.

Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.

Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.

Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

Figure : Alignment between SDF Principles and SDGs



7.3. The National Development Plan (VISION 2030)

The National Development Plan (NDP) was prepared by the National Planning Commission (NPC), a structure that was appointed in May 2010. The NDP aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. It indicates that South Africa can realize these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society. In addressing the concerns that underlay the development of NDP, the document sets out six interlinked priorities, namely:

- Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity;
- Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy, and accountability;
- Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment, and greater labour absorption;
- Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state;
- Building a capable and developmental state; and
- Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems.

The NDP is a plan for all South Africans, which provides a framework to guide key choices and actions of both civil society and the state. Amongst other things, the NDP depends on municipal IDPs to unpack and operationalize these priorities, something which this IDP strives to do through its objectives and strategies.

7.4. Government Outcomes 1 – 14

The Government’s outcome-based approach arose out of a realization by government that change was not happening as rapidly and effectively as required. It noted that progress was being made in many areas, and that greater access to services was being provided to many communities. However, government was not achieving the outcomes to ensure a “better life for all” and many communities were rightly impatient with the quality, relevance, and adequacy of government service delivery. Out of this backdrop the outcomes approach was developed ensuring that

government is focused on achieving the expected real improvements in the lives of South Africans. The approach clarifies what is expected to be achieved, how it will be done, and where it will take place. It insists that the different spheres of government improve the lives of citizens rather than just carrying out their functions.

The fourteen outcomes are summarized below:

1. Improved quality of basic education;
2. A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
3. All people in South Africa are and feel safe;
4. Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
5. A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
6. An efficient, competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network;
7. Vibrant, equitable, and sustainable rural communities, with food security for all;
8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
9. A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government system;
10. Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
11. Creation of a better South Africa, and contributing to a better and safer Africa and World;
12. An efficient, effective, and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair, and inclusive citizenship
13. A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system.
14. A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity

These outcomes provide strategic focus and do not cover the whole of government's work and activities. This IDP document seeks to address each of these outcomes and our objectives and strategies have been designed and aligned accordingly.

7.5. The National Infrastructure Plan

The National Infrastructure Plan is based on a spatial analysis of the country and identifies 18 Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) therein. The SIPs cover a range of projects earmarked to expand the economic and social infrastructure platform of the country throughout its nine provinces.

The Presidential Infrastructure Coordination Commission (PICC) was established to:

- Coordinate, integrate, and accelerate implementation;
- Develop a single common National Infrastructure Plan that will be monitored and centrally driven;
- Identify who is responsible and hold them to account;

- Develop a 20- year planning framework beyond one administration to avoid a stop-start pattern to infrastructure roll out.

Under this guidance, the PICC has identified Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs). Some of the SIPs talk indirectly to Port St Johns Municipality, but the following four have direct bearing on the Municipality, hence the IDP has been aligned to them:

Table 2.1: National Infrastructure Plan’ relevance to Port St Johns

SIP No.	DESCRIPTION/PROJECT	RELEVANCE TO PORT ST JOHNS
SIP 3	South-Eastern node & corridor development	This development includes the N2-Wild Coast Highway which is aimed at improving access into KwaZulu-Natal and national supply chains
SIP 6	Integrated municipal infrastructure project	Develop national capacity to assist the 23 least resourced districts (19 million people) to address all the maintenance backlogs and upgrades required in water, electricity and sanitation bulk infrastructure. The road maintenance programme will enhance service delivery capacity thereby impacting positively on the population.
SIP 10	Electricity transmission and distribution for all	Expand the transmission and distribution network to address historical imbalances, provide access to electricity for all and support economic development. Align the 10-year transmission plan, the services backlog, the national broadband roll-out and the freight rail line development to leverage off regulatory approvals, supply chain and project development capacity.
SIP 11	Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure	Improve investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure that supports expansion of production and employment, small-scale farming and rural development, including facilities for storage (silos, fresh-produce facilities, packing houses); transport links to main networks (rural roads, branch train-line, ports), fencing of farms, irrigation schemes to poor areas, improved R&D on rural issues (including expansion of agricultural colleges), processing facilities (abattoirs, dairy infrastructure), aquaculture incubation schemes and rural tourism infrastructure.
SIP 15	Expanding access to communication technology	Intends to provide 100% broadband coverage to all households by 2020 through establishing core Points of Presence (POPs) in district municipalities, extend new Infraco fibre networks across provinces linking districts, establish POP's and fibre connectivity at local level, and further penetrate the network into deep rural areas. The project has been launched at the district and is being rolled out to the locals including PSJ.
SIP 18	Water and Sanitation	This SIP focuses on developing a 10-year plan to address the estimated backlog of adequate water supply to 1.4 million households and basic sanitation to 2.1 million households whilst also layering favourable conditions for economic growth through the provision of water and sanitation infrastructure.

SIP No.	DESCRIPTION/PROJE CT	RELEVANCE TO PORT ST JOHNS
		Projects will include a focus on a new infrastructure, rehabilitation, upgrading and the improvement of water infrastructure management.

7.6. National Spatial Development Framework

The National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP) is a spatial development perspective that aims to provide a clearer picture of the current spatial patterns in the country and provides guidelines (perspectives) on spatial planning. The following are the key principles outlined in the NSDP that have been taken into account in the formulation of this review.

- **Principle 1:** Rapid, sustainable and inclusive economic growth is the foremost priority for the country. It is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives;
- **Principle 2:** Government must meet constitutional obligations to provide basic services to all citizens everywhere in the country. But beyond this, *spending on fixed investment should be focused mainly on areas of existing strong economic growth or future potential;*
- **Principle 3:** In areas that do not demonstrate future economic potential, efforts to address development challenges must *'focus on people, not place'*. This means *investing in social support, human resource development and labour market intelligence, instead of unsustainable infrastructure*. These social investments will empower people with knowledge and choice so that they can move to areas with greater opportunities if they wish to; and
- **Principle 4:** To address the spatial distortions of apartheid, settlement development should be steered into a configuration of nodes linked to main growth centers through creative exploitation of activity corridors and movement patterns.

It is important therefore that the municipality builds internal planning capacity that will enable it to respond to these emerging NSDP concepts. Accordingly, Port St. Johns SDF has been developed in accordance with this National framework and Spatial Planning is one of the priorities of the term. This on the main includes the review of the Spatial Development Framework and the development of a Localized Spatial Development Framework.

7.7. Regional industrial Development Strategy

The RIDS Strategic Intent is outlined as follows:

- To enable all areas in the SA economy to attain their optimal economic potential by facilitating local development embedded in a regional/district through linkages within existing and latent industrial and economic base.
- To stimulate investments that will promote sustained high growth in a local community

- To focus on a region's potential and identify what local stakeholders can and need to do to ensure their local community reaches its potential
- To assess a community's comparative advantage, identify new or existing market opportunities for businesses, and reduce obstacles to business expansion and creation
- To have an impact on the economic viability districts
- To create new jobs, help communities retain existing jobs, help businesses access capital.
- To contribute to a broader national framework with a spatial dimension, in order to increase each region's global competitiveness.

We subscribe to this strategic intent and have systematically designed a programme that will enable us to respond effectively to the challenges of our own economy. As such, we have improved integration of the LED programme with the current IDP and SDF in order to achieve better spatial economic integration and sustainability in our interventions. In undertaking this, the strategy takes into account our contributions to regional economy.

7.8. National Priorities (2023 State of the Nation Address)

The 2023 State of the Nation Address by the President, builds on the priorities mentioned in the 2022 State of the Nation Address. Thus in February 09, 2023, the President through his State of the Nation Address (SONA) likewise advanced the short and medium term focus of Government into 4 priorities which are:

- Load shedding
- Reduce unemployment
- Fighting poverty and rising
- Fight corruption and strengthen the state.

In February 2023, the President again through his SONA amplified that the priorities included that there must be a massive rollout and maintenance of infrastructure, plans to support small businesses, invest in solar equipment, the rapid expansion of SA's energy generation capacity and growth and creation of jobs. All of these priorities should be reinforced through a social compact with all South Africans and all parts of our society, with no-one being left behind.

This year, further steps will be taken to unlock massive value for poor households by expediting the provision of title deeds for subsidised houses. The current backlog in processing title deeds is over 1 million houses, which amounts to an estimated R242 billion in assets that should be in the hands of South Africa's poorest households. The focus is not just on eradicating this backlog, but on making the title deed system more effective and more accessible. As we undertook in the State

of Nation Address last year, the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure has finalised the transfer of 14,000 hectares of state land for housing.

Access to quality education for all is the most powerful instrument we have to end poverty. A need to start with children who are very young, providing them with the foundation they need to write and read for meaning, to learn and develop. It is therefore significant that the number of children who receive the Early Childhood Development subsidy has more than doubled between 2019 and 2022, reaching one-and-a half million children. The Department of Basic Education is streamlining the requirements for ECD centres to access support and enable thousands more to receive subsidies from government.

the draft Public Procurement Bill will be finalised to address weaknesses identified by the State Capture Commission and improve efficiency, value for money and transparency.

Since announcing our determination to direct at least 40 per cent of public procurement to women-owned businesses, we have sought to establish an enabling environment to support women entrepreneurs. More than 3,400 women-owned enterprises have been trained to prepare them to take up procurement opportunities. Government is implementing a number of interventions to address failures at local government level and improve basic service delivery. These include enhancing the capacity of public representatives and officials, maintaining and upgrading local infrastructure, and invoking the powers of national government to intervene where municipalities fail to meet their responsibilities

7.9. The Back To Basics Approach

Port St. Johns municipality is one of the Municipalities that adopted the Back to Basics Program and is reporting on the programme on a monthly basis. The Council adopted a Back to Basics Action Plan and appointed a Back to Basics Champion to ensure successful implementation of the Action Plan. The municipality has aligned some of its programmes and projects to the five pillars of Back to Basics and continues to ensure its adherence to the B2B framework. Below are the five pillars as stated on the back to basics policy and how the municipality is responding to each:

Table 2.2: Back to Basics (B2B)

No.	PILLAR	ACTION
1	Putting people first	Monthly monitoring and hosting of ward committee meetings and community meetings, outreach programmes and IDP roadshows

2	Delivering basic services	The implementation and facilitation of operational and maintenance plans of different service department: roads, electricity, water, sanitation and community services
3	Good governance	Council structures are in place and monthly and quarterly meetings are held to play the oversight role.
4	Sound financial management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The municipality is working towards improving its internal controls • Generating expenditure reports on a monthly basis, • Is reviewing its finance policies according to legislation.. • Is in a process of developing a revenue enhancement strategy • Undertook a comprehensive General valuation roll and will conduct supplementary on annual basis.
5	Building capabilities	The municipality has a Workplace Skills Plan in place and it is implemented accordingly. Skills audit will be undertaken in the year under review

The municipality has further integrated these into the municipal strategic framework and into the SDBIP. The scorecards of the relevant senior managers will reflect indicators and targets that respond to the Back to Basic approach.

7.10. Integrated Service Delivery Model

Purpose

The province is embarking on a coordinated approach, the Integrated Service Delivery Model (ISDM), dubbed Operation Masiphathisane, to provide comprehensive, integrated and transversal services to communities through effective and efficient multi-sectoral partnerships. This calls for:

- A shared understanding of the model;
- The reconfiguration of structures to support the roll-out of the Operation Masiphathisane; and
- The establishment of War Rooms.

Objectives

- Create a shared understanding of the model
- Present a reconfiguration of structures to support the roll-out of the ISDM
- Present an update on progress in the rollout.
- Share some challenges experienced in the rollout

2.35.1.6.

7.10.1. Integrated Service Delivery Model (ISDM) Rationale

- Mis-alignment between Inter-Governmental Relations (IGR) structures and other policy implementation platforms resulting into their under utilization
- No vertical and horizontal linkages
- Often very low participation of sector departments at local level
- IGR will seat separately independent of IDP meetings
- Co-operation on sector departments is anticipated to improve
- Lack of community ownership of services rendered hence persistent social unrest
- Lack of proper monitoring and evaluation to track impact of service delivery on the citizens of the Province

7.10.2. What is Operation Masiphathisane?

- A coordinated and integrated service delivery model of action to address the empowerment of Youth and Women, Social Ills of the communities.
- Communities participating in governance, bringing Government to the people.
- A Ward-based initiative targeting disease management in the wards with special emphasis on HIV, TB and poverty a developmental approach to disease prevention, child and maternal health, infancy mortality rate, orphan and vulnerable childcare.
- A model where an aggressive behavior change will be vigorously implemented using the existing cadres to focus their efforts on: crime, adolescent health, sexual behaviour, substance abuse, road accidents, abuse (gender-based and children), etc.

7.10.3. The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013 was assented to by the President of the Republic of South Africa on 5 August 2013. It came into operation on the 1st of July 2015. It is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making in this field. The other objects include addressing historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments. SPLUMA has become the official overarching legislation for development planning in the country and has repealed the following legislations previously used for various development planning purposes:

- Removal of Restrictions Act, 1967 (Act No. 84 of 1967)
- Physical Planning Act, 1967 (Act No. 88 of 1967)
- Less Formal Township Establishment Act, 1991 (Act No. 133 of 1991)
- Physical Planning Act, 1991 (Act No. 125 of 1991)

- Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995)
- More detail on the implementation of this Act is dealt with in the next chapter, which is the Situation Analysis, under Spatial Planning.

7.11. Provincial Priorities (State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023)

The province's priorities, build on the national priorities. The province has noted the recorded growth in the Eastern Cape Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in the first three quarters of 2022. To sustain the momentum on economic growth and job creation there is a need for more investors to be located in our province.

SOPA 2023 has affirmed the need for support to agriculture, significant resource investment in high value commodities such as grain, citrus, vegetables, and meat and further investment on commercial scale production in fruits, grains, livestock, vegetables, piggery, and poultry commodities. Further focus is on Aquaculture to exploit the vast oceans, estuaries, and rivers that abundant with marine life. A roll-out of infrastructure to improve access to tourist destinations and parks is one of the commitments made. Initiatives supporting SMME access to finance and markets, as well as interventions that leverage the public sector spend for support SMMEs remain a priority for the province. Government remains committed to ensure that youth-owned businesses continue to benefit from preferential procurement policy. All state institutions must speed up the implementation of youth responsive planning and budgeting framework.

The work of transforming the Wild Coast corridor through the construction of the N2 Wild Coast project is gaining momentum. This be a game changer and catalyst for further development and investment attraction throughout the Wild Coast. Consolidation for damages caused by floods on our roads and bridges is underway with the aim of sourcing more funding from national government to rebuild our infrastructure

7.12. Provincial Development Plan (PDP) (Vision 2030)

Based on the National Development Plan (NDP), the Provincial Development Plan (PDP) seeks to outline a development path for the province. Vision 2030 sets the development agenda and priorities for the next seven (7) years (2015-2030), building on the Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) of 2004-2014. The PDP was updated in 2019 and it proposes key programmes and projects for implementation up to 2030 and suggests arrangements for implementation of the plan, tracking and accountability.

The provincial plan starts from the premise that key structural features hobble the provincial economy and social progress. The plan therefore strives for social and economic justice. It places particular emphasis on transforming the apartheid spatial geography. The plan promotes

cultural development, inclusion and respect for diversity. It further encourages citizen participation and co-responsibility for development. It promotes ethical, integrated multi-agent action predicated on relative strengths of institutional partners. This is not a plan for government alone, but for the entire province.

The updated 2019 Vision is as follows:

"By 2030, Eastern Cape will be an enterprising and connected province where its people reach their potential"

This three-part vision can be broken down and further explained as follows:

- An **enterprising province** is a province where people are active in their own region's social and economic development; a province where people are taking the initiative to develop their communities based on existing and potential resources and capabilities. An enterprising province is also a province of entrepreneurs, across scales, sectors and space, including social entrepreneurs.
- A **connected province** is a province that has a strong infrastructure network connecting the rural and urban areas of the province; connecting people to services and opportunities; and connecting the province to the economic hubs of South Africa, Africa and the world - via land, air and sea; ensures that all are connected to each other and the world via broadband internet; but where people remain strongly connected to their origins, history – and each other.
- A **province where its people reach their potential** is a province where birthplace, gender, race disability, sexual orientation or age does not determine and limit a person's future, potential and opportunities. It is a province that endeavours to offer equal opportunities for all.

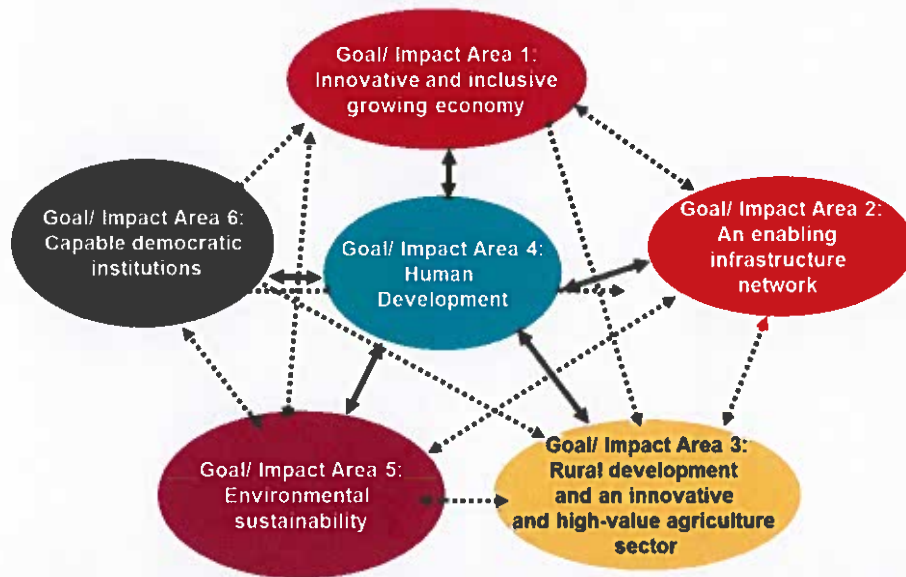
The EC PDP's conceptual framework is based on the fulfilment of human potential through human development; economic opportunities and rights; and development of institutional capabilities. Human development is the principal focus of the vision. Economic opportunity and rights are both a means to and an end for human development. Equitable and fair distribution of material resources and economic infrastructure is needed for inclusive socio-economic development, as well as equal opportunity and meaningful, dignified work and income – the economic philosophy of *ilima/letsema*. Institutional capability refers to individual and collective ability, power and willingness to participate and collaborate in the province's development.

The EC PDP also aims to eradicate historical backlogs in basic infrastructure by – or before – 2030. The plan has a strong focus on effective provision of public services, most notably education and health services. However, it is based on the notion of active citizenship and community-driven development. While the economic role of the metropolitan nodes is recognised, the plan places great emphasis on rural development as the majority of people remain in rural areas and smaller

rural towns. Further, the EC PDP aims to drive inclusive economic growth and development, particularly through unlocking the high potential of our coastal corridor and agro-industry sector. To drive inclusive growth, the plan is also emphasising the retention and expansion of industry, building on existing industrial capacity and natural resource potential.

To give effect to the vision of “an enterprising and connected province where its people reach their potential”, the updated EC PDP sets out six goals/impact areas as illustrated in the figure below:

Figure 2.2: EC PDP Goals/Impact Areas and linkages



The table below outlines all goals/impact areas, outcome focus areas and strategic focus areas of the EC PDP.

Table 2.4: Summary of EC PDP Goals/Impact Areas, Outcome Statement, Outcome & Strategic Focus Areas

GOAL/IMPACT AREA	GOAL/IMPACT STATEMENT	2030 OUTCOME FOCUS AREAS	STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS
GOAL/IMPACT AREA 1: INNOVATIVE AND INCLUSIVE GROWING ECONOMY	In 2030 we envisage an Eastern Cape economy that is innovative, inclusive, larger and growing, more efficient and optimally exploits the competitive advantages of the province, increases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatially-balanced and inclusive economic development characterised by high economic growth (3 – 5% GDP per annum) that exploits the economic potential of our coastal zone, and much more 	a. Create an enabling environment that supports economic enterprise development.

GOAL/IMPACT AREA	GOAL/IMPACT STATEMENT	2030 OUTCOME FOCUS AREAS	STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS
	employment (particularly of youth), and reduces inequalities of income and wealth.	<p>productive economic activity in the former homeland areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Halving unemployment (particularly youth and other designated groups) and poverty that will ensure greater promotion of black economic empowerment and reduction in inequality. 	<p>b. Rapid development of high-potential economic sectors.</p> <p>c. Development of spatially balanced economy.</p>
GOAL/IMPACT AREA 2: AN ENABLING INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK	In 2030 we envisage that the province has a well-developed and enabling infrastructure network and that infrastructure investment responds to spatial aspects of future infrastructure demand and progressively undoes apartheid geography.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure investment responds to spatial aspects of future infrastructure demand and progressively undoes apartheid geography. The provision of infrastructure is accelerated to achieve universal access to social services. Infrastructure investment helps to unlock economic potential. Infrastructure planning, delivery, operation and maintenance is improved. 	<p>2.1 Build resilient economic infrastructure that promotes economic activity.</p> <p>2.2 Universal access to basic infrastructure.</p> <p>2.3 Sustainable energy and electricity provision.</p> <p>2.4 Develop sustainable and integrated settlements.</p> <p>2.5 Improve infrastructure planning, delivery, operations and maintenance.</p>
GOAL/IMPACT AREA 3: RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND AN INNOVATIVE AND HIGH-VALUE AGRICULTURE SECTOR	In 2030 we envisage accelerated agricultural development and opportunities for producers across all scales in local, provincial, national and global value chains. The goal is more	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction in spatial inequality resulting from the apartheid. Bantustan legacy of the Province. Improved socio-economic equity for rural communities, including livelihoods. 	<p>3.1 Sustainable community agriculture and diversified livelihoods.</p> <p>3.2 Development of agricultural value chains.</p>

GOAL/IMPACT AREA	GOAL/IMPACT STATEMENT	2030 OUTCOME FOCUS AREAS	STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS
	<p>and better jobs, as well as economic self-sufficiency in rural areas through stimulating the growth of rural towns and strengthen the links between them and their rural surroundings.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accelerated agricultural development and food security for all. Increases in the total area of land under agricultural production and the number of people, households and enterprises that are active in the agriculture sector. Economic self-sufficiency in rural areas through stimulating the growth of rural towns and strengthen the links between cities, towns and their rural surroundings. Increased contribution of agro-industry to GDP and employment. 	<p>3.3 Accelerate land reform and land rehabilitation programmes.</p>
<p>GOAL/IMPACT AREA 4: HUMAN DEVELOPMENT</p>	<p>In 2030 we envisage a society with little or no abject poverty, low levels of hunger, improved standards of living, and safer communities where conditions enable all to fulfil their human potential and longer life expectancy. Collaborative and innovative investments remain critical towards the transformation of children and designated groups.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased life expectancy. Transformative universal opportunities of early childhood development. Universal access to quality education. Improve the skills development programme. A society with enabled social determinant drivers of health and educations. Improved health profile in communities (all wards) through reduction of disease burden. 	<p>4.1 Increase access to early childhood development. 4.2 Improved quality of primary and secondary education for improved educational outcomes. 4.3 Increase skills for development of the province. 4.4 Improved health profile and health</p>

GOAL/IMPACT AREA	GOAL/IMPACT STATEMENT	2030 OUTCOME FOCUS AREAS	STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to social protection for all and opportunities for reduction of inequality. • Empowering psycho-social services to redress social distress. • Safer communities and reduction of contact crime. • Sustainable human settlements • Cohesive communities with scope for moral regeneration. 	<p>outcomes in communities.</p> <p>4.5 Improve the safety of the people in the Eastern Cape.</p> <p>4.6 Promotion of social cohesion and moral regeneration.</p> <p>4.7 Social protection and viable Communities.</p>
<p>GOAL/IMPACT AREA 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY</p>	<p>In 2030 we envisage that developmental challenges must be addressed in a manner that ensures environmental sustainability and builds resilience to the effects of climate change, particularly in poorer communities. Investment in skills, technology and institutional capacity is critical to support the development of a more sustainable society and the transition to a low-carbon economy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co-ordinated planning and investment in infrastructure and services that take account of climate change and other environmental pressures, thereby making communities more resilient to the impacts of climate change and less socioeconomically vulnerable. • Climate change adaptation strategies are implemented, including disaster preparedness, investment in more sustainable technologies and programmes to conserve and rehabilitate ecosystems and biodiversity assets. • Significant investment in consumer awareness, 	<p>5.1 Safeguarding ecosystems and existing natural resources.</p> <p>5.2 Respond to climate change and green technology innovations.</p> <p>5.3 Improvement of environmental governance.</p>

GOAL/IMPACT AREA	GOAL/IMPACT STATEMENT	2030 OUTCOME FOCUS AREAS	STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS
		<p>green product design, recycling infrastructure and waste-to-energy projects results in significant strides to becoming a zero-waste society.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Eastern Cape reduces its carbon emissions in line with South Africa's international commitments. • Policy and regulatory frameworks are created for land use, to determine the environmental and social costs of new developments and ensure the conservation and restoration of protected areas. 	
<p>GOAL/IMPACT AREA 6: CAPABLE DEMOCRATIC INSTITUTIONS</p>	<p>The vision for 2030 is that the province is much more effective and efficient in utilising its human, financial and other resources, has accountable, honest and capable leadership and institutions that are engaged in sustainable partnerships for provincial development with social actors and the broader citizenry.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path • Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government. • Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and a better world. • An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service. 	<p>6.1 Building the Capability of the State to deliver. 6.2 Transformed, integrated and innovative service delivery. 6.3 Instilling a culture of good corporate governance. 6.4 Build multi-agency partnerships.</p>

The specific interventions for each goal/impact area are contained in a separate 5-year implementation plan (EC Provincial Medium Term Strategic Framework (PMTSF)) for 2020 – 2025 to strengthen the implementation of the PDP.

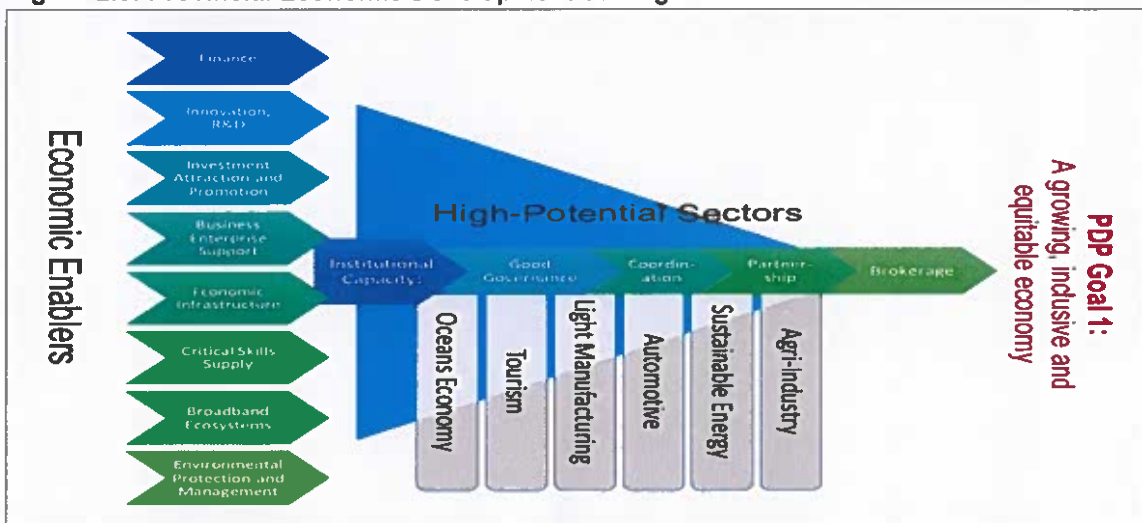
The province will build the necessary capabilities to anchor various multi-agency partnerships and empower people to meaningfully participate in their own development. Given that over 70% of the population is rural, the fortunes of the province are inherently bound up with the future of its rural areas.

While urbanisation is an undeniable trend, we estimate that the majority of the population will still be outside of the metropolitan areas in 2030. The Eastern Cape is set to remain a rural province for the foreseeable future and this situation demands appropriate development and support measures. Therefore, rural development is a key priority and has been integrated into all the goal areas. In its development of strategic goals, objectives and strategies for its new five-year term, Port St. Johns Municipality has aligned itself to these Provincial Goals as contained in the Provincial Development Plan.

7.13. Eastern Cape Provincial Economic Development Strategy

The Eastern Cape Provincial Economic Development Strategy (PEDS) is one critical document for consideration during planning. The diagram below synthesises neatly the framework for the strategy. The Economic Goal and Objectives of the PEDS is built upon the growth pillars of six 'high-potential sectors' and eight 'economic enablers'. All of these hinge critically upon institutional capacity, this is elaborated on below in "making the strategy work."

Figure 2.3: Provincial Economic Development Strategic Framework



The Provincial Economic Development Strategy (PEDS) has been taken into consideration when formulating this review. As a municipality located within O.R. Tambo District Municipality and Eastern Cape Province we are bound by the commitments made in the above mentioned economic development framework.

7.14. District Municipal IDP Framework

The District Municipality provides a framework for managing and facilitating uniform and coherent planning in the region. This is coordinated through its IDP framework which is developed in terms of the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act 2000. Such a framework also informs this IDP review. Port St. Johns Municipality is part of district IDP representative forum and therefore are informed and able to influence its development.

Goals and Strategic objectives linked to National, Provincial outcomes

Table 4.4: Strategic Alignment

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	OUTCOME 4	POP	B2B PILLARS/STEN-POINT PLAN	STRATEGIC GOAL	GOAL STATEMENT	IDP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
Spatial planning	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental Local Government System and Traditional Leadership	Vibrant, equitably, enabled Communities	Spatial regional integration zones/spatial contract	Effective and efficient planning and development-oriented municipality	To develop an integrated spatially equitable municipal area, maximizing the potential benefits of its environmental assets in a sustainable and prosperous manner	SP 1.1	Effective and efficient implementation of spatial planning in a compliant manner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and implement SPLUMA compliant land use management and spatial planning system Coordinate the development of an integrated plan for human settlement.
						SP 1.2	To promote the protection and enhancement of municipal environmental assets and natural resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate and facilitate the environmental related interventions aimed at protecting the municipal environmental and natural resources
Basic Service Delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental Local Government System and Traditional Leadership	Vibrant, equitably, enabled Communities An educated, empowered and innovative citizenry A healthy population	Delivering basic services	Equitable and sustainable provision of municipal infrastructure	To provide sustainable municipal infrastructure and social services, consistently maintaining and improving the needs of the people	BSD 2.1	Adequate provision and maintenance of basic infrastructure services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of INEP projects Facilitation of electrification projects through ESKOM (schedule 6 projects) Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of High Mast Lights Project. Construction of Access Roads Construction of Community Halls Coordinate and facilitate the maintenance of Electrical infrastructure Coordinate and facilitate the maintenance of Roads infrastructure Development of infrastructure plans

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	OUTCOME 9	POP	B2B PILLARS/ITEN-POINT PLAN	STRATEGIC GOAL	GOAL STATEMENT	IDP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
								<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate implementation and facilitate the construction of Weliszwe Bridges within PSJLM Coordinate implementation of maintenance program of Provincial Roads within PSJLM
						BSD 2.2	Rapid provision of social and community services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Efficient and effective development and management of Public amenities Coordinate the implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan Facilitate the removal of alien plants through partnerships Provision of Free Basic Services Customer Relations Management Maintain a safe work place
						BSD 2.3	Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation infrastructure services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of Water projects Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of Sanitation Coordinate and facilitate the implementation of PSJ Waste Water Treatment Works

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	OUTCOME 9	PDP	B2B PILLARS/TEN-POINT PLAN	STRATEGIC GOAL	GOAL STATEMENT	IDP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
						BSD 2.4	Coordinate and facilitate economic infrastructure development through Public-Private Partnerships (PPP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate the provision of economic infrastructure for shared growth
Financial Viability & Management	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental Local Government System and Traditional Leadership	Capable, conscientious and accountable institutions	Sound financial management	To create a financial viable environment in accordance with relevant Acts towards clean administration	To promote financial sustainability through effective internal controls pertaining to Supply Chain, Asset, Revenue, Budget and expenditure management	FVM 3.1	<p>Create sound financial management, Supply Chain and Asset Management environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvement of revenue generation Compliance to MFMA provisions and prescripts with specific reference to budget and expenditure (including payroll) Strengthen financial management internal controls Regular, implementation, monitoring and reporting on Supply Chain management prescripts Effective and efficient implementation of Asset Management Policy Develop, maintain and make available financial management skills. 	
Local Economic Development	Implementation of Community works Programme and supported Cooperatives	A growing, inclusive and equitable economy	Spatial regional integration zones/spatial contract	Viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods	To create and facilitate a conducive environment that builds inclusive local economies, sustainable decent employment and eradicates poverty	LED 4.1	<p>Promote Local Economic development through agriculture, tourism and oceans economy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote rural economic development through formalised agricultural production Enhance eco-tourism, oceans economy, heritage and sports tourism participation. Improve service in tourism industry. 	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	OUTCOME 9	PDP	B2B PILLARS/ITEN-POINT PLAN	STRATEGIC GOAL	GOAL STATEMENT	IDP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
						LED 4.2	Creation of sustainable job opportunities through internal and external partnerships	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of the LED Strategy Coordinate partnerships for job creation (CDW, CWP, EPWP, etc.) Coordinate and facilitate the development of the Film Production By-Law.
Good governance and Public Participation	Deepen Democracy through a refines Ward Committee System	Capable, conscientious and accountable institutions	Good governance	To improve public trust and credibility in local governance through public participation	To create an enabling environment for active public participation and an administrative culture characterized by accountability, transparency and efficiency	GGPP 5.1	<p>To promote sound leadership, good governance, public participation and enabling environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of compliance register Implementation of the Batho Pele principles and Public participation policy Conduct awareness campaigns of government programmes Promote accountability and transparency Implementation of Communication strategy Strengthen the functioning of SPU Coordinate the implementation of SPU programmes Development of a Traditional Leadership support Policy 	
Municipal transformation and institutional development	Implement a differential approach to Municipal Financing, planning and support	Capable, conscientious and accountable institutions An educated, empowered and innovative citizenry	Building capacity	An enabling environment to enhance institutional capacity to promote governance and integrated support services.	To provide professional, efficient, people centered human resources and administrative services for a transformed, equitable and efficient development local system	MTID 6.1	<p>Create a conducive administrative environment and organizational development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate the Implementation of the HR Plan Implementation of the Workplace Skills Plan. Functional and efficient provision of ICT Implementation of the PMS Policy Develop, review and Implement HR Policies. Effective records management system 	

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2025

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	OUTCOME 9	PDP	B2B PILLARS/TEN-POINT PLAN	STRATEGIC GOAL	GOAL STATEMENT	IDP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
								<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Institutionalise and coordinate customer care services Finalisation of organisational structure review To promote job opportunities for local community

CHAPTER 8 – SECTOR PLANS

8.1. Introduction

The ability of municipalities to coordinate and integrate programmes of other spheres and sectors operating in their space is of critical importance. This owing to the fact that all government programmes and services are delivered in municipal spaces and ensures that integration of programmes and maximum utilization of available resources. It is for this reason that the integrated development planning process becomes a vehicle to facilitate integrated development to ensure the attainment of local government outcomes. Legislation and policies required municipalities to develop sector specific plans to guide the rendering of certain services. These sector plans should be categorized into the following: -

(a) Sector plans should form part of the IDP as required by the MSA and provide an overall developmental vision of the municipality: Spatial Development Framework (SDF); Local Economic Development Plan (LED Plan); Disaster Management Plan; and Financial Plan.

(b) Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector specific legislation and policies, such as; Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), Integrated Transport Plan (ITP); Environmental Management Plan (EMP); Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP); Integrated Energy Plan (IEP), etc.

The purpose of including these sector plans is to ensure that they are considered during planning and implementation of the IDP. They guide the institution and its departments on sector specific issues to ensure sustainable growth and development.

8.2. Spatial Development Framework

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) for Port St John's Municipality has been reviewed and approved by Council in 2021/22 financial year. It forms part of the Port St John's Integrated Development Planning Process. The SDF as one of the operational strategies of the IDP, is closely linked and aligned, and functions with the other operational strategies of the municipality such as the district and provincial strategies, LED Strategy and the Nodal Development Strategy. The SDF is planned for review in the 2023/24 financial year in line with Estern Seaboard regional Spatial Development framework and to incorporate disaster and risk management areas.

The table below shows the SDF Spatial Development Plan for the entire Port St John's Municipality.

Figure 6.1: PSJLM Spatial Development Framework



Source: PSJLM SDF Review 2010 p.111

(a) Spatial Vision

The vision is seeking to transform and integrate the social-economic space of the Port St Johns Local Municipality and elevate and promote Port St Johns into a regional economic node and driver for sustainable economic growth and development in relation to surrounding rural lands and The Wild Coast. The principles guiding the vision for spatial planning are: Efficient and Integrated Land Development; Sustainable Development; Protection and Enhancement of the Environment; Discouraging Illegal Land Use; Efficient Public Participation and Capacity Building; Facilitating Development Interaction with the Port St Johns Local Municipality; Clear Guidance, Procedures and Administrative Practice; Speedy Land Development; No one Land Use is more Important than any other; Security of Tenure; Co-ordination of Land Development, and Promotion of Open Markets and Competition.

(b) Objectives

The Port St Johns Local Municipality will pursue the following objectives to achieve the desired spatial form:

Objective 1: To fulfill Council's mandate as outlined in the Municipal Systems Act, Municipal System Act Regulations and the Land Use Management Bill with respect to preparation and implementation of Spatial Development Frameworks.

Objective 2: To spatially address shortfalls with respect to development with specific reference to Land Identification for urban expansion, tourism development and rural development.

Objective 3: To apply the planning principles, development objectives and guidelines with respect to all developments within the study area as outlined in the Spatial Development Framework.

Objective 4: To encourage and promote positive development within strict environmental guidelines and control.

Objective 5: To support and promote infrastructure to serve the communities of the study area, and tourism industry.

Objective 6: To promote integration and co-ordination of Spatial Development Framework initiatives on a regional level.

Objective 7: To promote and ensure alignment and co-ordination of the Spatial Development Framework with the Port St Johns Integrated Development Plan and other sectoral plans and programmes.

(c) Strategies

The achievement of the Spatial Objectives revolves around the following seven strategies:

Strategy A: Anticipate growth and plan ahead, both spatially and physically

Strategy B: Concentrate municipal development in the identified development potential nodes.

Strategy C: Determine utilization potential of all land and limit development to best usage through policy and/or statutory plan. This involves developing land suitability criteria, review, developing, implementing and managing procedures with respect to detailed land suitability studies, legislative approvals, land use management procedures and land acquisition.

Strategy D: Developing and promoting the desired spatial form of the study area involving consolidating and promoting PSJ into an urban regional node servicing surrounding 130 satellite rural villages.

Strategy E: Support economic growth opportunities created by the SDF by creating the spatial and infrastructural investment framework for economic and commercial and social opportunities.

Strategy F: A strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the Spatial Development Framework involving carrying out Environmental Strategic Impact Assessment and implementation and management of standard and custom environmental policies and principles.

Strategy G: Institute a formalization program to systematically formalize settlements and give secure tenure.

8.3. Port St John's Master Plan

The Port St Johns Master Plan was prepared and adopted in 2009. The numerous initiatives unfolding along the Wild Coast have prompted the Port St Johns Local Municipality, through the Port St Johns Development Agency, to prepare an integrated Master Plan. Several strategic issues and Eight Strategic Development Nodes within the urban area, defined by the Port St Johns Spatial Development Framework, were identified as the core areas for further evaluation and formulation of the development framework of the Master Plan. The strategic issues identified are as follow.

(a) Strategic Issues

- Positioning Port St Johns and its surroundings as a unique African coastal town;
- Providing infrastructure, services and public transport;
- Ensuring safety and freedom from crime;
- Promoting skills and tourism awareness;
- Ensuring effective marketing, promotion and information;
- Providing a properly functioning, stakeholder driven, LTO.

(b) Objectives of the Port St Johns Master Plan

The following project principles constitute the strategic objectives to guide the town's master plan and urban node detailed planning and development:

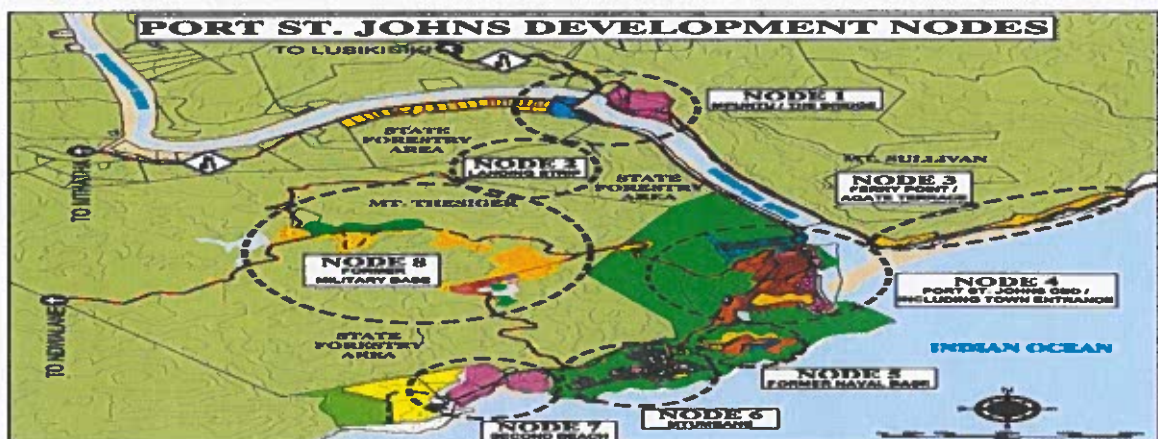
- Promote access and supply of residential land and employment opportunities in close proximity and integrate with each other in urban development.
- Encourage environmentally sustainable and efficient land development practices and processes.
- Ensure that urban policy, administrative practice and town planning regulations are efficient and effective.
- Promote sustainable development at the required scale and land development which is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the Port St Johns Local M.
- Promote sustained protection of the environment.
- Ensure the safe utilization of land by taking into consideration factors such as geological formations and areas prone to flooding.
- Permitting development only that which does not at cause unacceptable visual damage, unacceptable pollution of air, water or land, or nuisance by way of smell, noise or light.

(c) Urban Nodal Development Strategy

The achievement of the Spatial Objectives revolves around promoting and developing eight (8) development nodes that need strategic development interventions. The nodes collectively making up the urban area of Port St Johns can be explained as follow:

- **Node 1: Mpantu;** plan and develop for mixed use and maximum use potential for middle and higher income residential housing.
- **Node 2: Airport and Landing Strip;** development of airport terminal and aviation facilities
- **Node 3: Ferry Point and Agate Terrace;** discouraging further coastal ribbon development by only permitting the subdivision or consolidation of existing residential properties to enhance the unique character of the coastal village.
- **Node 4: Port St Johns CBD;** including town entrance: planning and redevelopment of CBD to achieve sustainable business, tourism, residential and recreational investment and activities and facilities.
- **Node 5: Former Naval Base;** plan for subdivision of the land into self-sustaining urban residential neighborhood with urban facilities and services.
- **Node 6: Mtumbane Village;** plan and develop its unique community heritage for cultural and eco-tourism by creating unique accommodation and recreation experience.
- **Node 7: Second Beach;** re-planning, upgrading and development to its full potential to become “first choice beach” for locals and tourists visiting the Wild Coast.
- **Node 8: Former Military Base;** creating a self-sustainable, independent urban neighborhood for Port St Johns town.
- **Node 9: Port St Johns Peri-Urban Node;** creating economically productive subdivisions and maximizing density of land use.

Figure 6.2: PSJ Development Nodes



Source: PSJLM SDF Review 2010 p.8

8.4. Housing Sector Plan (HSP)

a) Analysis

Municipal housing objectives and targets are defined in the Housing Sector Plan. The Port St Johns Local Municipal Housing Sector Plan was prepared in 2007 in terms of Municipal Systems Act (MSA) 32 of 2000, and was reviewed in 2012. The Housing Sector Plan 2012-2017 is one of the sector plans reflected on the 2022/23 IDP review and the Municipality will be undertaking its review in the next financial year. The housing sector plan guides and informs all future housing developments and informs management, budgeting and decision - making processes with regards to housing development. The Housing Sector Plan aims at ensuring, orientating and re-focusing the Port St Johns Local Municipality's vision to fulfil its developmental mandate of housing delivery.

The Housing Act (Act 107 of 1997) also guides and informs the preparation of Housing Sector Plans. The Housing Sector Plan therefore outlines the needs and demands for housing, respond to fundamental challenges with regards to provision of housing and make proposals for realistic strategic housing interventions.

The housing chapter is linked and aligned to give effect to and implement provisions of several pieces of legislation and policies such as the Bill of Rights contained in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. Article 26 entrenches basic rights of access to adequate housing for all citizens of South Africa and whose basic standards are defined in the RDP White Paper of November 1994: "as a minimum, all housing must provide protection from weather, a durable structure, and reasonable living space and privacy. A house must include sanitary facilities, storm water drainage, a household energy supply, and convenient access to clean water. Moreover, it must provide for secure tenure in a variety of forms." Along with other legislations and policies, the housing chapter also gives effect to and implements the requirements of the National Housing Code as set out in Section 4 of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act No. 107 of 1997) which provide administrative regulations to facilitate the effective implementation of the National Housing Policy.

b) Strategic Housing Objective

The main objective of developing a housing sector plan therefore is to provide for and ensure an efficient housing delivery process. The following are some of the operational objectives: -

- Institutionalizing housing delivery in order to ensure meaningful, effective and efficient housing delivery through monitoring, evaluation and review of existing projects.
- Enabling municipalities to align and direct their financial and institutional resources towards agreed policy objectives and programmes, based on the existing housing backlog and housing need.

- To inform the multi-year subsidy allocation of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements.
- To be able to develop an institutional framework and capacity for the required administration and effective implementation of housing programmes.
- Ensuring alignment of housing delivery with the strategic development areas as identified by the Spatial Development Framework (SDF).
- Ensuring proper administration and implementation of housing development.
- Ensure integration between housing and service provision of physical, (for example roads), water, sanitation, safety and security.

c) Housing Strategy

The Port St Johns Local Municipality seeks to achieve the housing vision of “A Port St Johns Local Municipality with adequate institutional capacity, to efficiently provide quality housing and able to guarantee development of sustainable settlements” through the following three turn around strategies and housing programmes:

- **Build Institutional and Financial Capacity:** Review organogram to cater for required personnel; source funding for employment of new staff; training and capacity building workshops; develop a strategy for the monitoring of housing projects in all phases.
- **Invest in matching Infrastructure:** Investigate further funding options such as MSIG, Neighborhood Grant; effect integrated housing infrastructure planning; OR Tambo as a water services and sanitation authority and provider to be involved during the planning, budgeting and implementation stages of sanitation projects.
- **Land, Housing and Planning:** Identify suitable land for housing in advance; identify and follow up all land claims; identify ownership of farms suitable for housing development; appointment of housing staff and supporting contractors to register with the National Home Builders Registration Council; implementation of SDF and LUMS and enforcement, and education of housing consumers and community representatives.

d) Formal Housing opportunities

The section below reflects on the various areas earmarked for housing projects within the Port St Johns Local Municipal area to help provide an estimated 3 200 sites in mixed housing developments in the following areas:

1. **Former Military Base:** proposed low, medium and high density residential developments.
2. **Second Beach:** development of high density residential, tourism accommodation as well as town houses.
3. **Agate Terrace (Erf 756, 899 & 918):** low density and tourism accommodation.
4. **Golf Course:** low density and town houses.
5. **Farms:** negotiations with the owners of farms, both private and state owned.

e) Housing Options and Housing Demand

- i. **Subsidy Housing (Low Cost):** Low cost development is a serious challenge in Port St Johns as a result of sprawling informal settlements which have to be relocated. The former Military Base has been earmarked for further high density housing development.
- ii. **Affordable Housing (Middle Income/Medium Density):** The Former Military Base is also reserved for medium density residential. This includes the middle class type housing for the middle income rank, like teachers, nurses and other government officials. There is adequate land for approximately 500 sites.
- iii. **High Income Housing:** Although the demand for high income housing is not clearly quantified, the following areas were proposed in the HSP and SDF:
 - Erf 1402 owned by DPW, the Former Naval Base – even though this land is still a subject of a land claim, the PSJLM has indicated that a process of resolving the land claims is underway.
 - Erf 500, the existing Golf Course – the plan is to relocate the existing golf course to make way for up market housing development. An alternative area is proposed for a new golf course around the old Military Base.
 - The Former Military Base, as part of the mixed use developments.
 - Agate Terrace (Erf 756, 899 & 918) – ownership of these properties would have to be fully investigated.
- iv. **Rental Housing Stock:** The second beach and Golf course have some areas suitable for town houses. These will be utilized for rental purposes in cases where the need for ownership is not great. The area around Mangrove is also suitable for rental housing development.
- v. **Tourist Accommodation:** A need for tourist accommodation is vital, particularly close to the beach. The second beach area will be suitable for additional tourism accommodation. Further to that, Agate Terrace (Erf 756, 899 & 918) can also be utilized for tourism accommodation.
- vi. **Rural Housing:** According to the SDF, 500 houses per ward are proposed for rural housing development. The main challenge is the pace at which applications are being approved by the Department of Human Settlements.
- vii. **Breaking New Ground:** The Port St Johns Local Municipality currently does not have any BNG project and would need assistance towards conceptualisation and identification of land for BNG purposes.

f) Summary

The analysis has confirmed that the Port St Johns Local Municipality is still currently experiencing serious challenges which hinder the delivery of housing. The low affordability levels resulting from low educational qualifications, and very low income levels are some of the glaring challenges. This means that Port St Johns Local Municipality is confronted with not only having to provide for housing but also to subsidize infrastructure like electricity and water.

The close link between housing delivery and infrastructure provision puts the Port St Johns Local Municipality under pressure to speed up the provision of basic services as well as upgrade existing facilities to ensure reliability. The low levels of accessibility to basic services and the low levels of education and employment both have serious negative implications on the Port St Johns Local Municipality's revenue base. The Port St Johns Local Municipality therefore has to develop strategies and programmes for job creation, which will decrease poverty levels as well as reduce the demand for subsidized housing and services.

Another major challenge indicated in one of the workshops is the lack of human as well as financial capacity to deliver housing as expected by the constitutional mandate of developmental local government. More serious consideration would have to be taken with respect to building adequate capacity in order for the Port St Johns Local Municipality to have the ability to deal with housing delivery.

The objectives, strategies and projects are clearly focused on dealing with blocked projects as well as issues of lack of bulk infrastructure in some instances. Some already constructed houses have structural defects and these would have to be rectified through funding from Province. Again, the issue of shortage of land as a result of land claims is debatable as there are views that these have already been resolved. The Port St Johns Local Municipality has to aggressively consider proactively dealing with planning and surveying of land in preparation for urbanization.

8.5. LED Strategy

The Port St Johns LED Strategy was prepared and adopted in 2016. The strategy covers an urban area of Port St Johns and the 130 surrounding rural areas/villages. Port St John's is part of the Wild Coast, an area of the Transkei stretching 250 kms from the Kei Mouth to Port Edward. The area is largely in its undisturbed natural state due in large part to difficulties in access both now and historically. Port St Johns known as the Jewel of the Wild is Coast located at the mouth of the Umzivubu River. As a regional service centre, it supplies the surrounding rural villages with commodities and services and is the administrative and government centre for the area.

The LED Strategy identifies many strengths and opportunities for local economic development that is tourism, SMME and agriculture. A new LED strategy is being prepared for the Municipality through review done with the assistance from National COGTA.

Table 6.4: LED SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Good climatic conditions for tourism and agriculture ✓ Abundant water resources still untapped ✓ Small population ✓ Land – good, fertile with deep soils ✓ Long and unspoilt coastal line ✓ Scenic beauty, historic heritage, natural heritage, unspoilt environment. ✓ Strong tourism and agricultural sectors ✓ Organized youth (youth development plan) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Poor infrastructure – roads, electrification, telecommunication, dams ▪ Underutilised factor endowments – agriculture, forestry, scenic beauty, good climatic conditions and coastal line. ▪ Unbalanced GGP contribution - government a major GGP contributor and employer ▪ High level of dependence on social grants ▪ Extremely high levels of poverty, inequality and unemployment. ▪ Poorly integrated business and development support services ▪ Low levels of literacy, education and skills ▪ Poor land use planning in urban area ▪ Restrictive traditional land tenure arrangements
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential for development in agriculture, tourism, mariculture and forestry • Potential for new irrigation systems • Massive public works programmes to improve roads and clean up environment • Value processing in agriculture and forestry • Information technology targeting rural communities • Public private partnerships to improve market opportunities and technical support to emerging rural based enterprises • Youth and women majority in the district • Cultural and historical heritage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Continued high levels of HIV/AIDS ❖ Rising unemployment levels ❖ High levels of poverty ❖ Low income levels ❖ A low skills base ❖ Poor co-ordination in project planning and implementation ❖ Continued net migration to stronger economic nodes (Port Elizabeth, Cape Town, Gauteng) ❖ Continued dependency syndrome (social grants, pensions etc)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local jobs through procurement in all projects • Donor willingness to invest and support areas of greatest poverty and unemployment • Capacity and skills development in agriculture, business and tourism e.g. craft production • Development of tourism products (accommodation, trails, fishing etc) • Exploitation of fishing resources and development of a fishing industry • Marketing, branding and development of market centres • Investment policies based on the development of capacities and skills acquired in the execution government programmes • Development of necessary infrastructure for investment and job creation (supply led strategies) and associated job creation through local procurement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Unplanned developments along coast (ribbon development) ❖ Crime and Violence
--	---

Source: PSJLM LED Strategy, 2005

a) Strategic Objective

The strategic objectives of the LED Sector as in the municipal vision is creating a regional centre of Port St John's as a Gateway to the Wild Coast that generates economic development and employment opportunities through improving basic services in rural areas and by utilising the area's natural resources and tourism potential. The operational objectives are:

- To grow the local economy and achieve an annual growth of between 3% - 5%.
- To create sustainable jobs thereby reducing existing unemployment from 80% to 65%.
- To reduce the number of households living in poverty from 80% to 65%.
- To increase literacy rate from 60% to 70%.

b) LED Strategy

The PSJLM seeks to promote and achieve local economic development that is sustained through optimizing competitive and comparative advantages of the tourism resources through the three priorities and strategies as shown below:

Table 6.5: LED Priorities, Objectives and Strategies

Priority	Objective	Strategy
Tourism promotion and development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To stimulate the development of the tourism industry to generate employment opportunities and eradicate poverty ▪ To promote Tourism through the construction of Cultural Villages in rural areas by the end of 2004 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the construction of Cultural Villages in Rural Villages • Provide training and business skills to communities • Provide essential services to new cultural villages • Support tourism initiatives • Upgrade existing and construct new tourist accommodation and facilities • Inject capital into public tourism initiatives • Create a coordinated database for available tourist attractions • Upgrade road linkages to various tourism nodes • Tighten safety and security measures • Provide adequate infrastructure to support tourism facilities • Explore all avenues for funding and support • Upgrade and market tourist facilities • Lobby with the department of transport to provide signage to indicate the location of tourist facilities • Establish a specialist school for tourism • Market tourism in the Wild Coast through the Wild Coast Festival
SMME Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Facilitate SMME development to stimulate economic growth and development so as to reduce unemployment by 10% over the next 5 years 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Review a database for potential LED funding sources ✓ Provide relevant training and facilities to encourage the development of SMMES ✓ Lobby for Funding ✓ Review rural SMME support structures ✓ Build local capacity on SMME development ✓ Secure funding from potential sources ✓ Provide community assistance in the development of business plans ✓ Review a database for packaged and marketable products ✓ Review the LED forum to oversee all LED related programmes

Priority	Objective	Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ To review the LED plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Review all LED related activities from various role – players within the PSJLM ✓ Exchange information with district PSJLM and other local municipalities ✓ Review the LED Plan including necessary feasibility studies
Agriculture Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Improve and stimulate agricultural growth in rural areas by 2005 ○ To develop the agricultural sector as a way of fighting poverty and creating economic opportunities for Port St Johns 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Investigate production of cash crops with export potential ➤ Liaise with Department of Agriculture regarding training and equipment ➤ Establish an agricultural advice Centre ➤ Provide essential supporting infrastructure i.e. irrigation schemes, equipment etc. ➤ Provide skills development and business training for emerging farmers ➤ Investigate production of cash crops with export potential ➤ Liaise with Department of Agriculture regarding training and equipment ➤ Establish an agricultural advice Centre ➤ Provide essential supporting infrastructure i.e. irrigation schemes, equipment etc. ➤ Provide skills development and business training for emerging farmers

(d) LED Initiatives

The section below reflects on the various intervention initiatives earmarked for local economic development promotion and development:

Economic Infrastructure Development: by establishing an effective delivery system of non-financial and financial support services; establishing an up-to-date market intelligence on the local SMME and business market; improving the coordination of local, provincial and national government programmes; facilitating access to BEE exports, market and business linkages; providing suitable business accommodation, water, electricity and sanitation; strengthening relationships between the PSJLM, local business and investors; establishing a one-stop business and investor service centre; market repositioning, branding and investment promotion; focusing on

investor retention through aftercare support; increasing municipal procurement spending on SMME and local enterprises; and facilitate provision of support services to rural areas.

Enterprise and Sector Development: by improve communication between PSJLM and business sectors; ensuring reliable regional road, rail and air based transportation linkages; improving the supply, cost and maintenance of electricity, water and sanitation; formulation of a spatial investment and incentives framework; formulating a Tourism Infrastructure Development Plan to address existing gaps; addressing land tenure, usage and ownership bottlenecks within the system; establishing an Infrastructure Development Task Team; local business preferential used to deliver IDP infrastructure projects; establishment of Private Public Partnerships for effective delivery, and formulating an Economic Infrastructure Development Plan.

Skills Development and Labour Alignment: by creating a comprehensive database of existing skills base for the area; investigating the existing and future labour needs of the economy; prioritize skills development needs and linkage to major economic projects; promoting and facilitating basic adult educational programmes; strengthening partnerships with the government 's learnership programmes, and establishing dedicated labour linkage centres or facilities.

Informal Sector and Community Development: by formulating an informal trading [and poverty alleviation] policy ; strengthening dialogue between the PSJLM and the informal sector; improving the coordination of government poverty alleviation projects ; improving access to project and business advice, training and information; facilitating access to local and external informal markets; providing appropriate street-trading and hawkers facilities; facilitating women business development programmes; promoting youth entrepreneurship in local schools and communities; strengthening existing non-governmental organizations as key partners; addressing access to funding and financial assistance, and facilitating life-skills programmes for the unemployed, youth, disabled people and women.

Institutional Development: Enhancing the economic policy planning and coordination capacity of the PSJM; consolidating the LED Forum to improve stakeholder participation and dialogue; strengthening the PSJ Development Agency as an economic delivery arm of PSJM; improving intergovernmental planning and programme implementation; strengthening the non-governmental support system within the municipal area; improving communication between the PSJLM and the business sectors; establishing institutional support for sector-specific support; strengthening the participation of ward-level structures in LED activities; facilitating access to human and organizational support for local organizations, and entering into strategic partnerships with key agencies and donors.

(e) Summary

The analysis has confirmed that the Port St Johns Local Municipality is still currently experiencing serious challenges which hinder the promotion and facilitation of Local Economic Development (LED) projects. The Port St Johns Local Municipality has to review the promotion and development of both public and private development strategies and programmes and projects of the LED Strategy and refocus approaches, techniques and techniques.

8.5. Nodal Development Strategy

As part of implementation of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework, the Port St Johns Local Municipality prepared a Nodal Development Strategy. The preparation involved an intensive spatial assessment of development potential of regional significance.

The idea was to identify existing and future development potential including competitive and comparative advantages and to align and implement the nodal development strategy with furtherance of all other municipal planning and policy documents such for IDP, LED, Master Plan, the Wild Coast SDI, OR Tambo Tourism Framework, and others.

The strategy seeks to provide strategic and detailed guidelines for development of specific nodal areas and generates an investment strategy for the nodal points. Each of the nodes is provided with an investment strategy. A total of five (5) nodes were identified for focused planning and investment promotion and development.

1. Isilemela in ward 02
2. Tombo in ward 04
3. Majola in ward 08
4. Lumphoko in ward 10
5. Woods in ward 09
6. Ntafufu in ward 12
7. Bambisana in ward 13
8. MwaNyathi in ward 17
9. Lutshaya in ward 17
10. Port St Johns and the adjacent coastal resort

(a) Strategic Development Nodes**Bambisana Node (Ward 13)**

Bambisana developed around a hospital, surrounded by rural homesteads. It is located on along the District Road DR08029 from the R61 at Tombo. The Bambisana Node consists of a mission

hospital and a small commercial centre. The area is relatively densely occupied by rural homesteads. The main competitive advantages are Bambisana Hospital; a fertile rural hinterland with lots of water, and successful local agricultural entrepreneurs (poultry and sugar cane). Other advantages relate to agricultural development such as fruit, poultry, forestry, maize, tea, sugar cane, goats and also quarry mining. Strategic Development opportunities include public infrastructure and services, housing development, agro-processing Park, and Retail Park. This node is supported economically by Lusikisiki (Inquza Hill Municipality).

Isilimela Node (ward 02)

Isimelela is relatively densely occupied by rural homesteads. The main competitive advantages are the potential to provide services to tourists visiting the coastal node/travelling on the Wild Coast Meander, and the potential to take advantage of fishing along the coast, public facilities for people visiting the hospital including a landscaped park with benches and table, facilities for the informal sector and tourism and fishing hub. As a way of ensuring that this node is functional, the municipality has constructed an access road linking Silimela to ward 1. This link provides easy access to Hluleka Nature Reserve and Ntlaza (Nyandeni Local Municipality).

Ntafufu Node (ward 12)

Ntafufu node is situated on a major transportation route, the R61 to Lusikisiki at the intersection with the district road to Mgugwana. The site consists of a commercial centre, some administration buildings, a school and a clinic. There is potential that the proposed new alignment of the R61 (the N2 toll road) will intersect at this node. Ntafufu is earmarked for administrative services in terms of the Municipality's Spatial Development Framework. Ntafufu will form part of the new proposed N2 toll road from East London to KwaZulu Natal.

The proposed route alignment would connect various economic centres, including Mthatha and Lusikisiki with Ntafufu falling within. A new interchange called Ntafufu Interchange is proposed. Key investments potential is in creating hubs for residential, transportation, tourism and SMME development. This is consistent with the number of planning meetings between Port St Johns Municipality, Inquza Hill Municipality, SANRAL and other stakeholders where N2 beneficiation and advantages are being discussed.

Tombo Node (ward 04)

Tombo is situated on a major transportation route, the R61 at the intersection of the district road DR 08029 to Isilimela and the coastal nodes of Mngazana and Simangwana. The site is an important transportation hub, with small businesses and administrative services. Tombo and its surrounds are rural in character and the inhabitants have no security of tenure. The investment advantages are farm produce collection/distribution point and availability of an agri park/service

centre, availability of vacant land, agricultural potential in the rural hinterland, manufacturing for dairy, furniture, leather and a housing shortage in the area development including light industrial park. The comparative advantages are: its strategic location on the R61, its significance as a transfer station, a variety of businesses, an array of community services, and the proposed upgrading of the road to Isilimela as part of the Wild Coast Meander.

The Town of Port St Johns is located at the mouth of the Umzimvubu River and is accessed from Umtata, via the main R 61 route. It is the only formalised urban area within the municipal boundary. The town is the main economic and administrative base to the surrounding rural community. The town is primarily a tourist-oriented destination. Minimal industrial activity is generated in the Port St Johns urban area and surrounding periphery.

Majola (Ward 08)

Majola Administrative Area of Ward 8, Port St Johns Municipality remains one of the most underdeveloped communities in the Eastern Cape, with high social and economic infrastructure backlogs, low levels of economic growth, and high levels of poverty and unemployment. At the same time, the area has some competitive advantage in agriculture, tourism and craft production which remains largely untapped. Majola also has a tea estate which provides an opportunity for a processing plant and essential oils manufacturing.

The department of agriculture successfully piloted the planting of various essential oil trees, however it lacks sufficient funding for the project. Majola has a dam that is under-utilised and provides a perfect opportunity to expand the agricultural infrastructure in the area. The municipality has identified the following resources and sectors which need to be used optimally to develop the economy of the area;

- Forestry
- Heritage (Arts and Culture)
- Tourism
- Manufacturing
- Agriculture
- Small Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) Development

Luphoko node (ward 10)

Luphoko is in Ward 10 of the Port St. Johns Local Municipality, endowed with unsurpassed natural beauty as the land is adjacent the Ocean. This area is proposed that a tourism hub consisting of a commercial and accommodation centre, comprised of a Tourism centre (shopping, offices, cultural), Retail Mall, Tourist Lodge (chalets/camping site), Hotel with a Casino, Residential Estate

with a Golf Course, Fuel Station, Taxi Rank, Aircraft Landing Strip and Community Focused Facilities and a day visitors park. The tourism industry is one of the fastest growing industries internationally and is currently regarded as the second fastest growing sector in the South African Economy (DEAT, 2006). The Eastern Cape Province has 800km of coastline which a great potential for the establishment of an ocean economy.

Lutshaya node (ward 17)

The locality Lutshaya is in ward 17 of Port St Johns Municipality within the O.R Tambo District in the Eastern Cape (EC) province. Lutshaya is a remote rural area situated 25km away from Lusikisiki Town, occupied by mainly black people with high levels of unemployment. This area has been identified for a mix of activities such as Agricultural hub consisting of livestock farming (Poultry, Piggery & Cattle), Dairy Farming & factory, Massive food production (Maize and Potatoes) and there is a demarcated conserved land. A shopping mall, Multi-purpose community Hall that consists of a library, government service centre, communication and printing centre.

Agricultural Development (All the Wards)

The Port St Johns Integrated Development Plan indicates a considerable potential for agricultural production in the municipality. The climate is mildly sub-tropical, rainfall is generally reliable and plentiful for summer crop production, large tracts of grazing still exist and there is limited irrigated crop land in alluvial terraces within rather steep and narrow river basins.

Agriculture and forestry are considered to be two of the main economic drivers available to the Municipality. This report deals with agriculture only. Further work is required in negotiating with Environmentalists before the actual potential for forestry can be evaluated.

A desk top indication of the natural resource base, provided by the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, and the Agricultural Research Council indicates a total area of 129 112 ha of land, available for agriculture and forestry

Infrastructure to enhance agricultural development in the form of mechanization remains in great demand. The area has also a great potential for livestock but infrastructure in the form of dipping tanks remains a challenge.

The agro-processing industry is among the sectors identified by the Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP), the New Growth Path and the National Development Plan for its potential to spur growth and create jobs because of its strong backward linkage with the primary agricultural sector.

Though few of the challenges facing the SMEs are unique for each division, it can be asserted that lack of access to finance, inadequate skills and inaccessible government support are the foremost

challenges facing most SMEs across the divisions. Since the potential for generating more employment is higher for SMEs, a policy intervention to alleviate some of these challenges is critical to realize their full potential and lessen the market concentration.

The competitive and comparative advantages and investment opportunities of Port St Johns are as follow:

- The beauty and character of the town
- The climate
- The availability of a variety of accommodation establishments
- The administrative and business services
- The development of fishing
- The development of agriculture
- The development of tourism
- Residential development

The main policies / strategies for development of the Port St Johns Urban node area are to: -

- Reinforce the different identities of the various nodes
- Promote densification of the various nodes
- Maintain the small scale, informal character of the town
- Improve the linkages between the various nodes
- Maintain the lush, tropical vegetation

The identified development nodes within the Port St Johns urban opportunities include:

- Mpantu
- Airport and Landing Strip
- Ferry Point and Agate Terrace
- Port St Johns CBD
- Former Naval Base
- Mtumbane Village
- Second Beach
- Former Military Base
- Port St Johns Peri-Urban Node; creating economically productive subdivisions and maximizing density of land use.

Airstrip Development & Cable Car (Ward 6)

- The aircraft landing strip plays a very important role in providing air transport to and from Port St John's.

- The surfaced airstrip is primarily used by private aircraft transporting business people and tourists to Port St John and surrounding holiday resorts.
- The facility is also used for emergency and mercy flights. The landing strip, in its current state has a potential of being the gateway for drugs and illegal activities into the Port St John's area which then poses a threat to the lives of people.
- Development of the Airstrip should include hotels, a viewing deck & cable car and such development would contribute to tourism development with economic spinoffs.

Waterfront Development (PSJ Town)

- Infrastructure investment is an important component and a driver for the development of South Africa and its Cities.
- The Port St Johns also holds international acclaim due to its status as one of holiday destinations in South Africa. As a result, the Port St Johns is diligently working at bolstering its standing among holiday destinations cities.
- The Port St Johns is actively striving to be a vibrant place to live, work and play for both its visitors and citizens.
- The critical part of this development is that the Port St Johns must be able to attract investors, who will bring with them the expertise, funds and the capacity to develop the proposed new Waterfront Development.
- Port St Johns municipality will not achieve the desired growth and development without cultivating an investor friendly environment, efficient processes, proactive but sustainable policies and funding strategies of its own. Given the location of the earmarked land parcel within the Port St John's CBD, the site has, for some time, been considered a key strategic land parcel that could play an important role in transforming the socio-spatial and economic functioning of the Town Centre.

Golf Course Development (PSJ Town)

- There is a severe housing shortage both in the low income sector as well as for the middle income group.
- The problem is partially illustrated by informal squatting areas currently developing in Greens Farm and at the foot of Mount Thesinger in Mpantu.
- This is further emphasised by the fact that people who work for the Government or the Municipality in Port St John's have difficulty finding a place to live. There is therefore a need to develop housing both for the middle income group.
- A portion of the current golf course area in Port St John's town should be made available for residential development.

- This area has been earmarked for medium density housing (100 units) to address the housing need for middle income earners in Port St John's, as well as offering low density dwellings (70 units).
- The housing could include double- and triple-storey units, incorporating apartments. The land is currently owned by the Port St John's Municipality and measures approximately 7 ha in size.

Revamping & Licensing of Boat launching Sites

- Our country is one of many African countries to adopt an oceans economy strategy following the decision by the African Union in 2015 to launch the African Intergrated Maritime Strategy by declaring the following 10 years to 2025 'the decade of the African seas'.
- This strategy recognised that African nations rely on the ocean for trade, transport, energy, food, tourism, recreation, and many other goods and services. This means our oceans must be managed responsibly and cooperatively for the benefit of all African countries.
- Port St Johns is a tourist town and should be treated as such, where laws that govern the land and our waters are applied to grow our economy and prevent lawlessness. A registered launch site will invite tourists to stay in our town, where they will use Port St Johns accommodation. Due to the tourist stay, local businesses will also benefit right down to the traders in the streets.
- For years Port St Johns has had vessels that are fishing around the river and the nearby ocean, there are no proper records for such vessels, even those who are privately launched from private residences. With a proper registered site, such records can be standardized to deal with illegal fishing.

Development of a Shopping Mall (PSJ Town)

- Port St John's has a regional function in terms of shopping and supplies. There is substantial pressure from the retail sector on space availability in Port St Johns.
- This in turn has resulted in large scale shed-like buildings detracting from the town's character, causing congestion and additional deterioration of the roads by large trucks. Any further extension of the retail sector needs to be carefully considered.
- The development of the land identified for a shopping mall in Port St John's is envisaged as a mixed-use facility including retail, office and other services, such as medical services

Coastal Nodes

The Wild Coast Tourism Development Policy, 2001 provides for a basic framework of development guidelines for the one kilometre coastal strip. Second order coastal nodes are regarded as a "family holiday" tourism and recreation destination provided by both the development and the environment involving cottage settlements, smaller cluster complexes and family hotels. These nodes include:

Sinangwana, Mngazi, Mngazana, Ntafufu River Mouth – Eco-Tourism/Low-Impact Tourism Zone, and Manteku Eco-Tourism/Low-Impact Tourism Zone.

The municipality has experienced a lot of development pressure on the coastal nodes. As a result, it has established a committee coordinated by both DEDEAT and Port St Johns Municipality to better manage development along the sensitive coastline. There are also projects like Working for the coast and Tuma Mina that are funded by DEA for the coast care.

Nature reserves

Port St Johns has a nature reserve which is an environmentally protected area in terms of the provincial legislation. The Silaka Nature Reserve also serves as one key tourism attraction point for the municipality.

Objectives of the Reserve

- To ensure that the planning and expansion of the Silaka Nature reserve maintains and enhances the integrity of its ecological, cultural and scenic resources, promotes its financial sustainability, and is integrated and co-ordinated with the development and planning of the surrounding areas
- To promote the long term conservation, rehabilitation and restoration of the biodiversity, scenic, and heritage features of the reserve and minimise operational impacts on the environment
- To establish a nature co-operative, collaborative and mutually beneficial relationships with stakeholders to ensure the long term sustainability of the Silaka Nature Reserve
- To ensure the provision, utilisation, development and maintenance of adequate and appropriate reserve infrastructure and equipment that supports effective conservation management and provision of visitors' facilities and services

Table 6.6: List the most important threats and pressures

Pressures	Threat
Invasion by alien plants	Spread threatens biodiversity of coastal forest
Poaching by surrounding community	Reduced vertebrate diversity and impacts on ecological functioning of the systems in the reserves
Crime, burglaries and theft from clients	Reduced income from the reserve due to an absence of return business and poor publicity by word of mouth

Uncontrolled access to the reserve	Linked to both crime and poaching and in this instance also to the presence of dogs in the reserve
------------------------------------	--

(c) Strategic Investment Opportunities

- Agriculture – cattle farming, goat farming, small-scale beneficiation of wool and mohair, nut farming, banana farming, citrus fruit farming, dairy farming and forestry;
- Retail/trade – riverside commercial, trade and tourist related opportunities in and around the Port St John’s urban node including a fresh produce market, shops and the upgrading of tourism facilities;
- Scenic landscape for the film industry – both local, regional and international; and
- An “adventure” centre.

8.6. Port St John’s Environmental Plan

(a) Legislative requirements and EMP guiding policies

The EMP draws mandate and legality primarily from the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) which gives legislative effect to the principles of the Constitution and the White Paper on a National Environmental Policy. NEMA also creates the institutions and procedures needed for cooperative governance and integration between spheres of government for environmental management. The Act also imposes a number of duties on the various spheres of government in terms of environmental management, including local government. District Municipalities are mandated by NEMA to develop and implement EMP.

The Environmental Management Plan will be based primary on, but not restricted to:

- The Constitution of South Africa, (Act 108 of 1996); Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998);
- Amendment of Environment Impact Assessment Regulation of 2006;
- Municipal Systems Act;
- Municipal Structures Act;
- Environmental Implementation Plan of Eastern Cape Province;
- Integrated Development Plan of Port St John’s Municipality;
- White Paper on Environmental Management;
- White Paper on Integrated Pollution & Waste Management;
- White Paper on Sustainable Coastal Development (2000);
- National Waste Management Strategy;

- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004);
- National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (39 of 2004);
- National Water Act, 36 of 1998;
- National Environmental Management of Protected Areas Act (31 of 2004);
- Waste Management Bill; Intended Pondoland Marine Protected Area Act;
- Marine Living Resources Act, 18 of 1998 and
- By-laws.

The guiding policies for this Environmental Spatial Framework include the following:

- Retaining and enhancing the environmental quality of the area.
- Promoting development opportunities with due regard to possible impact on environmentally sensitive areas.
- One of the goals of this Environmental Management Plan is to “identify areas of environmental sensitivity and take steps to ensure long term conservation and management of these areas”.

To undertake a strategic environmental assessment to identify opportunities and constraints on development in Port St John’s and propose projects that the Municipality can undertake. The execution of the municipality’s Environment Management Plan is also supported by the enforcement of municipal by-laws, which will be subjected to a review in 2023/24 financial year. In order to execute the above legislative framework the municipality has established an environmental unit which resides in the community services directorate. This unit is led by an Environmental Officer who reports to the Head of department.

(b) Linking the SDF and the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF), Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) or Provincial Spatial and Economic Strategy (PSEDS)

Environmental issues at Port St John’s are considered as one of the development challenges. Port St John’s Municipal Council in preparing the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) intends to address all of its environmental objectives. To be most effective the EMP is to be integrated into the Integrated Development Plan. The EMP will address schedules, resources and responsibilities for achieving the council’s environmental objectives and targets. Port St John’s Local Municipality will need to comply with the EMP. Sensitive areas include rivers, estuaries, coastal areas, beach, indigenous and coastal forests. The O.R. Tambo District Environmental Management Unit is made aware of the activity to a consultative process.

(c) Provisions for basic guidelines for land use management system of the municipality

This Environmental Management Plan will form part of the IDP and provide the following objectives and basic guidelines:

- To provide Council with an environmental inventory which provides the basis for establishing an interlinking system of conservation reserves, good civil service master plan and public spaces, and which will assist council in the process of development management.
- To minimize harmful developmental tendencies which may affect the environment?
- To recommend environmental principles which will assist in the maintenance and improvement of the present urban and rural environment?
- To designate boundary limitations of conservation areas in the area so as to enhance species survival in the long term.
- To monitor and evaluate sustainable development using the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan

(d) Ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features

The Sensitive Development Zone (SDZ) is classified as the area of 1km, adjacent to the Indian Ocean coast line between the Mnenu River in the west and the Mzintlavu River in the north-east. The SDZ is characterized by open unspoiled coastline with raggedy cliffs, sheltered golden beaches, river estuaries and mangrove swamps. The Singwanana, Mngazana coastal villages and Mngazi River Resort and the built-up urban area of Port St John's abutts the Coastal Zone. The following development parameter should apply for the development applications within this zone: all developments should be subject to an environmental impact assessment procedure and be subject to approval and support from the Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs.

(e) Climate, Topography, Geology and flora

The environmental analysis provides a concise summary and background on the environmental aspects and management issues within the Port St John's Local Municipality. The purpose of this section is to summarize the background of the Municipal Environmental Management Plan.

Climate: The region has a temperate to warm and humid climate with a predominantly summer rainy season. It has bimodal rains with annual average rainfall varying from about 650mm to 1000mm. Rainfall is predominantly in the form of light showers. Thunderstorms occur frequently and are occasionally accompanied by hail and lightning in the interior. Average daily maximum temperatures are around 28°C in January and 21°C in July. Occasionally, mainly during late winter, dry and hot "berg winds" are experienced. In winter the sky is mostly clear when the region receives most sunshine. Frost occurs at night in interior valleys during July and August.

Topography and Drainage: The ground is mainly undulating and mountain peaks with high and steep elevation gradually increasing from the coastline to a maximum of approximately 1 000m (measured at mountain tops) above mean sea level (msl) in the north. The topography of the coastal belt is typically flat, whereas the interior is typified by undulating mountainous with steep slopes and with valleys and gorges that have been extensively carved by the main rivers flowing through the area towards the sea. In terms of drainage, the Port St John's Local Municipality is bounded by the Mzintlava River in the north and the Mnenu River in the south and has the great Mzimvubu River passing through the central regions of the Municipality and discharging to the sea at Port St John's.

Geology: Port St John's is located on an upstanding fault block or host of table-like mountain sandstone and ecca age sediments, mainly shale. This faulting or fracture took place during the breakup of Gondwanaland's about 130 million ago when the present coastline was formed, more or less as it is today. The more or less flat-lying mountain sandstones is resistant to erosion and forms the prominent flat topped features of Mt. Thesiger and Mt. Sullivan on either side of the Umzimvubu River. Fluctuations in the sea level and related climatic changes are also reflected in the sand dunes which are located in the valleys between the hills Southwards from Port St John's to second and third beaches, this sand has been blow up off the narrow continental shelf offshore.

Flora: The ECBCP Cape Floristic region covers approximately 6% of the province. This hotspot is home to the greatest non-tropical concentration of higher plant species in the world. The region is the only hotspot that encompasses an entire floral kingdom, and holds five of South Africa's 12 endemic plant families and 160 endemic genera.

The Eastern Cape is in need of a detailed appraisal of the conservation status of all plant and animal taxa. According to Pooley, E (2003), three great features of the area are its beautiful indigenous forest, excellent estuaries and its scenic landscapes. Nowhere in South Africa are these features so well conserved as long this spectacular stretch of rugged coastline. The forests contain a great variety of interesting trees and shrubs. Typical trees of the forest biome include Giant Umzimbeet (*milletia sutherlandii*) umQunye (X); Forest Mahogany (*Tichlia dregeana*) umkhuhlu (X), Forest iron plum (*Drypetes gerrendii*) iDwesa (X); Forest Fever Berry (*Croton sylvaticus*) uMfeze (X), Forest Bush willow (*Combretum kraulis*) uMdubu- wehlathi (X).

Most of the forests are demarcated as 'state forests' and conserved for the benefit of local people and visitors alike. Fascinating hours and days can be experienced walking along the forest trails enjoying the sights and sounds of this great diversity of life. The estuaries provide a suitable habitat for mangroves (the only trees that tolerate sea water) and both Mngazana and Ntafufu estuaries

harbour fine stands of black, white and red mangroves. These mangroves provide an indispensable nursery area for many juvenile marine fish and crustaceans. Eventually these fish, prawns and crabs grow to provide food and recreational angling for both locals and visitors. The coastal grasslands and valley bushveld areas are another feature of this region of South Africa.

Typical species include buffalo grass (*Stenotaphrum secundatum*), wire grass (*Aristida junciformis*), giant terpenite grass (*Cymbopogon validis*), bitter aloe (*Aloe ferox*), sweet thorn (*Acacia karoo*), and the common umzimbeet (*Milletia grandis*), (Van Oudtshoorn, F.1992). In addition, *Cymbopogon plurinoides* and *Stenotaphrum secundatum* are blooming at Silaka Nature reserve. Indigenous shrubs offer a large variety of leaf shapes and textures, foliage and flower colours. The fruits, seeds and nectar of most of these plants will attract a wide variety of birds and this alone makes them worth growing.

Invasive Alien Plants for both inland and coastal areas of Port St John's: Alien plants spotted along the Port St John's second beach include Lantana camara-ubutywala bentaka (x), *Amaranthus hybridus* (umtyutyu)(x), *Cestrum laevigatum* (inkberry), *Pteridium aquilinum* (eaglefern), *Caesalpinia decapetala*, *Solanum mauritanum* (bugweed), Montanoa, *Hibiscus folia* (Tree daisy), *Chromolaena odorata* (Triffid weed), *Psidium guajava* (guava), *Agave sisalana* (Sisal), *Rubus cuneifolius* (American Bramble), *Ricinus communis* (Castor oil plant), *Chromolaena odorata* (Triffid weed) and Bammbu. Alien plants will be removed using the same methods used by Working for Water Project by Department of Water Affairs and Environment and Department of Forestry and Fisheries. The project protection must eradicate invasive plants as part of the repairs works and making part was for indigenous plants.

Socio- Economic Uses and Conservation: Forest trees are continually exploited for timber although specific species are usually selected.

Likewise, other species are selected for traditional medicine and, in the more populated areas, for firewood. Afromontane Forest is well conserved in a number of areas, and many areas are safe from exploitation by being inaccessible and isolated in remote areas. Plantations of pine threaten the water supply to the indigenous forests in many regions.

(f) Key Environmental Parameters

In terms of economic land uses, the environment is supporting agriculture, especially for sugar, and exotic timber plantations. Wild forest timber harvesting has long since ceased to be economically viable, but extensive exotic plantations have been established. In terms of conservation, the coastal areas are well preserved compared to settle inland areas which are overgrazed, degraded and deforested. However, the unique inland bushveld/grassland plains, which are high in endemic plant species, are poorly conserved. The *coastal forests* whose common species include Coast Red

Milkwood, Natal Guarri and Cape Plane are well conserved as are scrubs and shrubs. It is heavily overgrazed in the Transkei region of Eastern Cape. Valley thicket is often confined to river valleys stretching from the coast towards inland. Valley mists in the drier regions provide moisture. This thicket is invasive into savanna and grassland. In the past its distribution was controlled by large browsers such as rhino and kudu, and it is now spreading into many other vegetation types in the Eastern Cape. It is economically important as the best area for Angora and Boer goat farming. A number of large reserves conserve this thicket type, but it is under threat where there is intensive, poorly managed farming with goats or ostriches.

(g) Geology and Soils

A detailed hydro and geotechnical survey of the study area has not been conducted for the purposes of the environment plan or Spatial Development Framework. A feasibility study was undertaken for the Port St John's Municipality undertaken by Stemele Bosch Africa and broadly described the geology as being dominated by the Eccca group. The Eccca and Beaufort Groups consist of sandstone, mudstone and shale in varying configurations. This Group along with the Beaufort and Dwyka Group, which occur in the area, form part of the Karoo Supergroup the Dwyka Group consist of tillite. Also occurring is quarzitic sandstone of the Natal Group. Dolerite intrusions form massive sheets, dykes and ring-shaped intrusions in the geology. The Natal Group comprise predominantly quartz arenites. Also represented are conglomerates, coarse-grained sandstones, siltstone, mudstone and diamictite. The succession is between 900 and 1300m thick. The Group lies on the basement rocks of the Natal Metamorphic Province. The Balfour Formation of the Beaufort Group is relatively sandstone rich at its contact with the underlying Middleton Formation but mudrock predominates overall. The Formation is approximately 2000m thick.

(h) Agriculture

In the rural area located north of the coastline and Port St John's Town the environment allows primarily subsistence grazing and dry land alleviation (mainly maize) farming. Along the Umzimvubu River floodplain in close proximity to the peri-urban region of the Port St Johns Town intensive irrigation by private individuals is being developed on fairly large scale.

(i) Forestry and vegetation

The Port St John's area is rich in natural vegetation with indigenous forests spread sparsely over a larger portion of the municipal area. The most easterly parts have indigenous forests. Several distinct vegetation zones are found in the Transkei. Much of the region is grasslands with the hardy alpine veld in the Drakensberg and high veld Sourveld over the central region. The larger river valleys are flanked with valley bushveld; acacias and europhobia dominate; and thornveld types; Ngogoni Veld and Eastern Province Thornveld; around the coastal strip. The grassland is damaged disturbed by the recent coastal storms; overgrazing hills but also by human movement at the beach

and surrounding areas. The beach, river, forest entrance should be restricted to certain entrance points and avoiding vehicles and human damage to the natural resources. There are no signs that restrict any fires near the sand dunes and coastal forest. The random indigenous medicinal uses, fires and beach woods have had a negative impact to the ecosystem.

Pondoland Coastal Plateau Sourveld occurs on the table-like mountain sand stone in the North and is characterized by sour grasses; forestry and patches of the fynbos. The wild coast has a comparatively high rainfall, with the coastal and mountain regions receiving about 1000mm per annum. Snow is not uncommon at high altitudes in winter, but the remainder of the municipality, like most parts of the country, is temperate with the high sub-tropical temperatures along the coast in summer. The high rainfall in the area results in frequent flooding and storms often coincide with high tides in the Umzimvubu River. The areas of concern include Mpantu (area proposed for the Regional Taxi Rank and Filling Station) by run-off from the Mountain; Greens Farms with informal settlement and Former Naval Base (area is proposed for residential development with a mix of supporting facilities).

(j) Environmental priorities

The Port St John's local Municipality took the initiative to develop an Environmental Management Plan and enforce EIA at a project level so as to ensure that important natural resources are conserved by all stakeholders when promoting rural development, poverty alleviation, and service delivery. O. R. Tambo District Municipality IDP identifies major concerns in the district which include environmental degradation, soil erosion. At the local municipal level Port St Johns is at 15% degradation. The Municipality is planning to undertake the review of its environmental management plan before end of 2023/2024 financial year to address issues of degradation that are highlighted above, which are gaining so much prominence

(k) Use and protection of natural resources and heritage as its comparative and competitive advantages

The Eastern Cape is globally recognized for its high biodiversity value and scenic beauty. It has the highest biome diversity of any province, with seven biomes. Port St John's biodiversity value and scenic beauty is made of the centre of biological endemism: The Pondoland Centre. The Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan further recognise the fact that irrespective of high biodiversity and biological endemism, the Eastern Cape Province has the highest level of rural poverty in the country with low employment rates and underdevelopment concurred by Port St John's Municipality IDP stating that poverty remains critical issues in the municipality. The Eastern Cape Province is currently facing unprecedented pressure from unplanned development, urban and agriculture expansion, mining, illegal holiday cottages, and over-harvesting of natural

resources. The ECBCP further suggest that all these developments have potential to rapidly erode the natural resources.

Port St John Town is characterized by a range of environments features such as subsistence agricultural farming areas, State and Indigenous forestry, Nature Conservation, coastal and rivers and areas with inherent economic opportunity such as the tourism area. A small proportion of the Port John Central Business Centre and around the core areas of Second Beach, Agate Terrace, Ferry Point, Mpantu, Mtubane and Airstrip have structures. Port St Johns Municipality Integrated Development Plan review states that the economic base of the municipality remains low. The municipality has identified the following resources and sectors which need to be used optimally to develop the economy of the municipality; mineral resources (travertine, sand and stone); forestry; heritage (arts and culture); tourism; manufacturing; agriculture; marine based economic activities and Small Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) Development.

In summary the land use reflects the spatial distribution of economic activities. Informal sand mining and quarrying are distributed along the near river and coastal sources. Port St John's Municipality, Port St John's SMME, emerging contractors, supplier and communities (example Caguba) near CBD will form joint initiatives for mining rights and mining enterprises for sand, bricks and crash stone to address the lack of sand and quarry development within Port St John's CBD area. The joint initiative will promote sustainable and legal use of mineral resource within Port St John's balancing conservation of estuaries, rivers, mountains with socio economic development and increase municipal revenue.

(l) Projects / programs to address environmental challenges

Recreation, Tourism and Conservation Initiatives

Several eco-tourists related initiatives have been initiated especially for the coastal strip of Port St John's area. The European Union funded projects comprise of guided horse and hiking trails operating along the Wild Coast. Significant trails are the Manteku trail, the Ntafufu trail, Scambeni trail, Mngazana trail and Mpande trail. Local tourism initiatives being developed are the development of cultural villages, the Wild Coast Festival the craft production programmes and market place development programme. The Port St John's Local Economic Development Plan and Tourism Development Plan has details about the above projects.

(m) Environmental Governance

Many of the grasslands present in the area have been degraded by prolonged selective and over-grazing in the past. Bush encroachment of Acacia and indigenous Tonga Pondoland Centre of

Endemism has been the result. Soil erosion and trampling in wetlands is also a large problem in the Port St Johns and the silt at the Umzimvubu River is as a result of poor livestock management and limit recreational water activities. Environmental Education and Conservation of both Flora and Fauna training is to be initiated by all stakeholders (Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs, National and Provincial Department of Education, National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, National Department of Water Affairs, National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Development Bank of Southern Africa, Eastern Development Corporation, Department of Labour and various SETAs).

(n) Capital projects that will require environmental authorization to comply with an EIA process

- A full environmental Impact assessment with specialists in biodiversity, water quality and a detailed Public Participation Process. The proposed Bulolo Golf Estate will have impact on the forest, water use and trigger NEMA, 1998 as a listed activity as amendment in the EIA regulation, 2006.
- A Cable Way is a listed activity in Government Notice No. R. 386 and therefore must be authorized by the Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs (DEDEA) in terms of Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998).
- Port St. Johns is located in a very sensitive area and the majority of our infrastructure projects require comprehensive environmental assessment prior to any construction especially in relation to roads, water, and electrification projects.

(o) Air quality management plan as contemplated in section 15(2) of the NEMA: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004

The Municipality does not have the Air Quality Management Plan however we are in the process of developing it. Currently we are being assisted by the District Municipality. The policy is available and will be submitted to Council in the last Council meeting of the financial year

(p) Integrated Waste Management Plan and or System

Waste Disposal Strategies will depend on the scale and type of new development and need to be carefully assessed. It is therefore incumbent on the developing agencies to ensure that sustainable management practices are introduced at an early stage of policy-making for the area. Programmes and projects should be truly supportive of strategies to improve the quality of life of the prospective residents of the area without detriment to the natural river systems. The municipality is planning to introduce rural waste collection through EPWP program throughout all wards.

(q) Environmental Information Management Strategies

To ensure biodiversity is sustainable, ten key strategies will underpin all development as guidelines:

- Avoid land use that results in vegetation loss in critical biodiversity areas.
- Maintain large intact natural patches – try to minimize habitat fragmentation in critical biodiversity areas.
- Maintain landscape connections (ecological corridors) that connect critical biodiversity areas.
- Maintain ecological processes at all scales, and avoid or compensate for any effects of land uses on ecological processes.
- Plan for long-term change and unexpected events, in particular those predicted for global climate change.
- Plan for cumulative impacts and knock-on effects.
- Minimize the introduction and spread of alien species.
- Minimize land-use types that reduce ecological resilience (ability to adapt to change), particularly at the level of water catchments.
- Implement land use and land management practices that are compatible with the natural potential of the area.
- Balance opportunity for human and economic development with the requirements for biodiversity persistence.

9. Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)**Scope**

This IWMP has been produced for the Port St Johns Municipality (PSJM) and is applicable geographically to all areas falling within the jurisdiction of the Municipality. As municipal plan, it is applicable to all directorates.

Waste Service Provision

The Constitution of South Africa and other legislation mandate refuse removal by municipalities in their areas of jurisdiction. The sub-function of Solid Waste Management includes refuse removal, solid waste disposal and landfill, street cleaning and recycling.

Waste Generation and Storage

Waste produced within the Port St Johns Municipality is mostly general waste that is mostly produced in the urban centre of Port St Johns. In peri-urban and rural areas, waste is generally stored in pits and burned, however the municipality provides 85 litre plastics for the storage of waste to residents.

6.1.9 Building Inclusive Green Municipalities

Background:

The Federation of Canadian Municipalities (FCM), in partnership with the South African Local Government Association (SALGA), received a contribution from Global Affairs Canada (GAC) to implement "The Building Inclusive Green Municipalities (BIGM)" program for 51 months (4.3 years). Currently the project is on the final year of implementation having been extended to 2021 due to the Coronavirus pandemic.

The aim of the project is to improve the capacity of South African municipal governments to support effective service delivery, inclusive of local green economic growth, and enhanced climate change mitigation and adaptation measures. The program pilots' local economic development initiatives to promote job creation, poverty reduction, and enhanced well-being, while empowering women, youth, and vulnerable groups, and ensuring their inclusion as decision makers and beneficiaries. The BIGM program will also improve municipal-level plans and policies targeting climate change adaptation and mitigation, including asset management policies and practices.

Climate change is creating major challenges for municipalities worldwide. At the same time, municipal practitioners have a key role to play in implementing measures for climate change mitigation and adaptation at the local level. Partnership cooperation between municipalities is a form of long-term international cooperation between local self-governments consisting of regular meetings of municipal representatives and citizens. Usually, this cooperation is based on an official document (partnership agreement) or a resolution adopted by the legislative body of the municipality concerned. The municipal partnership movement is unique in that it integrates all groups of citizens - from ordinary citizens, experts, businessmen and employees of different institutions, people of different ages, men and women, youth, economically active citizens, senior people, the handicapped, etc., to civic associations and various organizations. BIGM will build on the strengths of FCM and SALGA and of their respective members to deliver good, suitable local economic development and contribute to South Africa's national priority of reducing poverty and transitioning to a low carbon economy. BIGM project is using a bottom-up process that will take up the challenges posed by climate change by supporting strategic climate initiatives agreed on between the City of Fredericton and Port St. Johns municipality to transfer municipal expertise to share information, and generate new knowledge.

The climate change and assets management component will be supported by one anchor metro municipality; Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality. The ultimate outcome: will be to reduce poverty and improve climate change mitigation and adaptation within targeted municipalities in the Eastern

Cape Province of South Africa. The programme is to improve the capacity of municipal staff in Port St. Johns in asset management, as well as climate change mitigation and adaptation, with a view to improving the quality of life of Port St. Johns residents, particularly for women, youth, and vulnerable groups. The City of Fredericton (Canadian partner) and the Port St. Johns Municipality (South African partner) were selected for the BIGM program through a competitive application process. The partners met for the first time during the week of September 18, 2017 in Port St. Johns, South Africa. During the week, there were discussions and workshops to identify a project for the two partners that would start in September, 2017 and run until November, 2020. The partners agreed that a collaboration to develop an asset management plan that would incorporate climate change mitigation/adaptation would be the most beneficial for Port St. Johns. The Municipality of Port St. Johns has already experienced some serious flooding, as well as localized road damage due to rains and will be more susceptible to flooding and road damage as weather events become more severe with climate change. Port St. Johns has an asset register but it is acknowledged that the register is not complete and it is not used for infrastructure program planning or infrastructure strategic planning. It is also acknowledged that there are not sufficient principles and policies in place to guide the management of infrastructure assets in Port St. Johns.

Project name:

The project has been given a name which is: Bring back our greening – Uhlaza Lwethu

Purpose:

The main purpose of this project is to create a tourists' friendly environment by introducing climate change campaigns, which seek to introduce a culture of cleanliness amongst residents, beautification of the town and also assist with the development of credible asset management plan.

Impact:

The project will improve the quality of life for all residents of Port St. Johns, and in particular women and the vulnerable members of the community, by improving the capacity of municipal staff to understand and adapt to the likely impacts of climate change and to understand and manage the municipality's infrastructure assets.

Council Mandate:

Council took a resolution to support the programme and chose Climate change and asset management

In summary, this project will be to develop an Asset Management Plan that takes in to account existing assets and planned assets, including assets for overcoming climate change vulnerability.

Expected Results:

- Signing Ceremony
- Broad-based stakeholder involvement in municipal development strategies.
- Participatory problem-solving through inclusive processes and proper governance.
- Mobilization of local resources and commitment for vulnerable groups & youth.
- A framework for capacity development and support for institutions leading to better implementation.
- Mainstreaming environmental concerns in local economic development.
- Alignment with existing projects such as Greenest Municipality, Infrastructure Development Project funded by OTP that will create job opportunities
- Gender Strategy Developed and mobilise funding for implementation
- Asset Management Plan and Procedure Manual
- Climate Change strategy
- Training of Staff, Councillors and Community
- Stakeholder engagements

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024-2025

TOP LAYER SDBIP

KPA: Basic Service Delivery													
Goal 1: To promote equitable and sustainable provision of municipal infrastructure													
Strategic Objective: To ensure adequate provision and maintenance of basic infrastructure													
Strategy	Top Layer No	Project name	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Spatial Reference	Annual Target	Annual Budget	Quarterly Targets				POE/Means of verification	Responsible Department
								Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4		
Provision of basic infrastructure	1	Construction of Buchele 7,8 km, Ward 11, Cibati A/R 4.5km, Ward 18, Goqwana A/R 4,5 km, Ward 15, Ludalasi 6.8km, Ward 03, Mbabalane AR 8.2 km, Ward 16, Mbokazi A/R 7,8 km access road, Ward 13.	Number of kms of gravel access Roads Constructed	287 km	Wards 11, 18, 15, 03, 16, 13	39km	R 39 862 000.00	N/A	16km	31km	39km	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing 3. Practical completion certificate 4. Package orders	Engineering Services
	2.	Surfacing of roads (0,450 km paved internal streets)	Number of Km of surfaced roads constructed		Ward 06	0.45KM	R 10,000,000.00	N/A	N/A	0.45km	N/A	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing	Engineering Services

Provision of basic infrastructure	3.	Gravel road maintenance		300km	All wards	400km	R 9,740,000.00	100km	200km	300km	400km	3. Practical Completion certificate 4. Package order	Engineering Services
Provision of basic infrastructure	4.	Rehabilitation of Bridges: Buthulo causeway, Nyakeni, Ezintakumbeni to Dubulweni, Dedeni to Ekhumeni, Gabelana to Diphini, Ntantsana Farms	3	07,01,10,06	10	R 25 634 000.00	3	4	3	N/A	1. Quarterly progress Report 2. APR Listing 3. Package order	Engineering services	
Provision of basic infrastructure	5	Construction of public amenities Ward 13 and 14 community halls, ward 06 sportsfields		Wards 13, 14 & 06	3	R 39 862 000.00	N/A	1	1	1	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing 3. 2 Practical completion certificates for Community Halls	Engineering Services	
Provision of basic infrastructure	6.	Electrification of households Ngqwale-Ntisimbini		Wards 07, 04,19,05, 14,06, 16,10,01	748	R 31 277 000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	748 households	1. Quarterly Progress Reports	Engineering Services	

Provision of basic infrastructure	7.	63h/h, Tombo 81h/h, Ntlaleni 48h/h, Jambeni 48h/h, Dumasi 81h/h, Sobaba 63h/h, Nkampini 54h/h, Ngxongweni 63 h/h, Amadwala-Qhoboshendlini 81h/h, Mswakazi 48h/h, Mpantu 50h/h, Phahlakazi 68h/h30 June 2025	program connected:	05,08 &09	20 km	R0	N/A (name of the linkline)	10km	10km	2. Practical Completion certificate 3. Listing	Engineering Services
		Construction of a linkline Dumasi/kohlo and 2 feeder bays) and (Tombo/Majola and 1 feeder bay)at	Km of electricity link line constructed						1. Quarterly Progress Reports		

Provision of basic infrastructure	8.	Installation of highmast lights at 04,10,13, 16, 20	No of highmast lights installed.	10	04,10,13, 16, 20	5	R5,300,000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	5 high mast installed	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. Practical Completion certificate	Engineering Services
Provision of basic infrastructure	9.	Maintenance of lights	Percentage of reported faulty lights maintained	100%	All wards	100%	R1,800,000.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing	Engineering Services
Refuse collection	10.	Refuse collection services from Mpanu, Agate Terrace, Greens farm, Naval base, Second beach, Military camp, CBD, Tombo and Isinuka	Number of areas of commercial properties receiving refuse collection services	New	Ward 06&4	10 areas 30 June 2025	R,00	10	10	10	10	Approved Refuse schedule	Senior Manager Community Services
Rapid provision of social and community services	11.	Maintenance of 1.Tombo Hall 2. Luxweni Hall, 3.Jomo Park 4.Rose Park, 5.Second beach park 6.Hlamvana sportified.	Number of public amenities maintained		Ward 04&06	06	R2100 000.00	N/A	N/A	3, (Jomo Park, Rose Park & Tombo Hall)	3, (Luxolweni, Hlamvana sportified and Second beach Park)	Maintenance report Delivery note Pictures of before APR listing Completion certificate	Senior Manager Community Services

Provision of basic services to promote healthy environment	12.	Installation of Animal Pound and Animal Gate Grid	Number of Amenities Constructed	Wards 06,04	02	R860 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	2 Animal Pound and Animal Gate Grid	Progress report Completion certificate	Senior Manager Community Services
Provision of infrastructure for business traders	13.	Economic infrastructure constructed and refurbished	Number of economic structures constructed	Ward 6 and 10	3	R 1 100 000	N/A	1 mini jam factory	1 hawkker stalls	Progress reports, completion certificates Delivery note	Senior Manager Planning and Development	
Provision of infrastructure for business traders	14	Economic Infrastructure constructed and refurbished	Number of economic structures refurbished	Ward 06		R300 000	N/A	1 tourism center refurbished	N/A	Progress reports, completion certificates Delivery note	Senior Manager Planning and Development	
Provision of Free Basic Services	15.	1. Free basic services – electricity 2. Free Basic Services – Alternative Energy	Number of indigent households benefited from Free Basic services	Whole of municipality	9043	8 038 000	7853	9043	5184	1. approved indigent register 2. List of beneficiaries that received FBS	Chief Financial Officer	

KPA.: Local Economic Development

Goal: To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality at promotes transformative economic livelihoods

Strategic Objective: To Promote Creation of Employment Opportunities and Decent Jobs.

Job Creation	16.	Employment creation through EPWP	Number of employments created through EPWP	Ward 06	New	02 (Golf course and waterfront precinct plans)	R 400 000	N/A	N/A	50	60	180	1.APR Listing 2. Employment Contracts 3. EPWP Report	Engineering Services
KPA: Spatial Rationale and Environment														
Goal : To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods														
Strategic Objective: Effective and efficient implementation of spatial planning in compliant manner that involves traditional leaders														
Effective and effective spatial planning	17.	Develop precinct plans	Number of precinct plans developed	Ward 06	New		R 400 000	N/A	N/A		N/A	2	Council approved precinct plans, copy if the council resolution	Senior Manager Planning and Development
Effective and effective spatial planning	18.	Land audit	Number of land audits conducted	Whole of municipality	1		R 300 000	N/A	N/A		N/A	1	Land audit report	Senior Manager Planning and Development
Effective and effective spatial planning	19.	Develop feasibility study of High Impact Projects in line with Eastern	Number of feasibility studies on high-impact projects conducted	All wards	Eastern Seaboard Regional Spatial Development Framework, DDM	1	R 300 000	NA	1		NA	NA	Situation analysis First draft report Final report	Senior Manager Planning and Development

Seaboard Objectives	Number of organisational structures reviewed	Head Office	01	01	R.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	01	Draft organizational structure Submission of draft inputs to Management Committee Report to Council for the approval of the draft organizational structure.	Senior Manager Corporate Services	
KPA: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development												
Goal: An enabling environment to enhance institutional capacity to promote governance and integrated support services												
Strategic Objectives: Create a conducive administrative environment and organizational development												
Develop, review and implement HR Policies.	20	Review of the organisational structure	01	01	R.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	01	Draft organizational structure Submission of draft inputs to Management Committee Report to Council for the approval of the draft organizational structure.	Senior Manager Corporate Services	
KPA: Financial Viability and Management												
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.												
Strategic Objective: Ensure effective and efficient Governance through improved audit outcome and Budget Implementation												
Ensure grant expenditure	21.	Grant expenditure	R96.773.00	100%	MIG- R39	862 000.00	30%	60%	85%	100%	1. Grant expenditure reports	Engineering Services

		MIG expenditure INEP expenditure EPWP expenditure MDRG expenditure	infrastructure grants				INEP- R31 277 000.00 EPWP- R15 00 000.00 MDRG- R25 634 000.00								
Revenue Generation	22.	Revenue generations	Revenue generated from traffic services	Ward 06	New	R660 000	R,00	R165 000	R165 000	R165 000	R165 000	Financial report	Manager Public Safety		
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation															
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.															
Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership															
Promote accountability and transparency	23	1. Risk assessment. 2. Risk management policy review 3. Risk management implementation)	Number of risk management projects implemented	Head office	1	3	R300 000	1 Implementation	2 (Risk implementation, Risk Assessment)	1 Risk Assessment	2 (Risk Implementation, Policy review)	1. Risk Management Implementation Report, attendance register 2. Draft Risk management policy 3. Risk Assessment Report	Manager Strategic Services		
Policy development	24	Policy development and review	Number of institutional policies reviewed and developed	41	R,00	41	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	41	Copies of draft policies and plans	Engineering Services		

8. DEPARTMENTAL SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/2025

8.1. Engineering Services

KPA: Basic Service Delivery													
Goal 1: To promote equitable and sustainable provision of municipal infrastructure													
Strategic Objective: To ensure adequate provision and maintenance of basic infrastructure													
Strategy	KPI NO	Project name	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Baseline	Spatial Reference	Annual Target	Annual Budget	Quarterly Targets				POE/Means of verification	Responsible Department
								Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4		
Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.1	Construction of	Number of kms of gravel access Roads Constructed	287 km	Wards 11, 18,15,03,16,13	39km	R 39 862 000.00	N/A	16km	31km	39km	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2.APR Listing 3.Practical completion certificate 4. Package orders	Engineering Services
		Buchele 7,8 km,Ward 11, Cibati A/R 4,5km, Ward 18,Goqwana A/R 4,5 km, Ward 15,Ludalasi 6.8km, Ward 03, Mbabalane AR 8,2 km, Ward 16, Mbokazi A/R7,8 km access road, Ward 13.											
Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.2.	Surfacing of roads (0.450 km paved internal streets)	Number of Km of surfaced roads constructed		Ward 06	0.45KM	R 10,000,000.00	N/A	N/A	0.45km	N/A	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing	Engineering Services

Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.3.	Gravel road maintenance	Number of kms of gravel access roads maintained	All wards	400km	R 9,740,000.00	100km	200km	300km	400km	3. Practical Completion certificate 4. Package order	Engineering Services
Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.4.	Rehabilitation of Bridges: Buthulo causeway, Nyakeni, Ezintakumbeni to Dubulweni, Dedeni to Ekhumeni, Gabelana to Diphini, Ntantsana Farms	Number of bridges rehabilitated	07.01, 10.06	10	R 25 634 000.00	3	4	3	N/A	1. Quarterly progress Report 2. APR Listing 3. Package order	Engineering services
Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.5.	Construction of public amenities Ward 13 and 14 community halls, ward 06 sportsfield	Number of public amenities constructed	Wards 13, 14 & 06	3	R 39 862 000.00	N/A	1	1	1	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing 3. 2 Practical completion certificates for Community Halls	Engineering Services

Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.6.	Electrification of households Ngqwale- Nisimbini 63h/h, Tombo 81h/h, Ntaleneni 48h/h, Jambeni 48h/h, Dumasi 81h/h, Sobaba 63h/h, Nkampungini 54h/h, Ngxongweni 63 h/h, Amadwala- Qhoboshendlini 81h/h, Mswakazi 48h/h, Mpantu 50h/h, Phahlakazi 68h/h	Number of households in electrification program connected:	Wards 07, 04,19,05, 14,06, 16,10,01	748	R 31 277 000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	748 households	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. Practical Completion certificate 3. Listing	Engineering Services
Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.7.	Construction of a linkline Dumasi/kohlo and 2 feeder bays and (Tombo/Majola and 1 feeder bay)at	Km of link line constructed	05,08 &09	20 km	R0	N/A	10km	N/A	10km	1. Quarterly Progress Reports	Engineering Services

Provision of basic infrastructure	8.1.8.	Installation of highmast lights at 04, 10, 13, 16, 20	No of highmast lights installed.	10	04, 10, 13, 16, 20	5	R5,300,000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	5 high mast installed	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. Practical Completion certificate	Engineering Services
Adequate provision and maintenance of basic infrastructure	8.1.9.	Maintenance of lights	Percentage of reported faulty lights maintained		All wards	100%	R1,800,000.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	1. Quarterly Progress Reports 2. APR Listing	Engineering Services
KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT													
Goal: To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods													
Strategic Objective: To promote creation of employment opportunities and decent jobs.													
Job Creation	8.1.10.	Employment creation through EPWP	Number of employments created through EPWP		R,00	390	R 3 492 000.00	100	50	60	180	1. APR Listing 2. Employment Contracts 3. EPWP Report	Engineering Services
KPA: Financial Viability and Management													
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.													
Strategic Objective: Ensure effective and efficient Governance through improved audit outcome and Budget Implementation													
Ensure grant expenditure	8.1.11.	Grant expenditure MIG expenditure INEP expenditure	Percentage expenditure of all infrastructure grants		R96,773,000.00	100%	MIG- R39 862 000.00 INEP- R31 277 000.00 EPWP- R15 00 000.00	30%	60%	85%	100%	1. Grant expenditure reports	Engineering Services

	EPWP expenditure MDRG	MDRG- R25 634 000.00																				
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation																						
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.																						
Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership																						
Compliance	8.1.12	Circular 88 reporting	Number of circular 88 reports submitted	R,00	New	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Circular 88 report	Engineering Services	
Policy development	8.1.13.	Policy development and review	Number of policies and plans developed	R,00	5	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Copies of draft policies and plans developed	Engineering Services	

8.2. Community Services

KPA: Basic Service Delivery																						
Goal : To promote equitable and sustainable provision, and maintenance of municipal infrastructure and delivery of community services ensuring health and safety																						
Strategic Objective:																						
- To provide reliable basic services to households and business																						
- To ensure adequate provision and maintenance of basic infrastructure services																						
Strategy	KPI No	Project name	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Spatial Reference	Baseline	Annual Target	Annual Budget	Quarterly Targets				Means of verification	Responsible department									
								Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4											
Refuse collection	8.2.1.	Refuse collection services from Mpantlu, Agate Terrace, Greens farm, Naval base,	Number of areas and commercial properties receiving refuse	Ward 06&4	NEW	10 areas	R.00	10	10	10	10	Approved Refuse schedule	Senior Manager Community Services									

Provision of basic infrastructure	8.2.2	Second beach, Military camp, CBD, Tombo and Isinuka	collection services	Ward of 04&06	New	06 (Tombo Hall and Luxolweni Hall, Jomo Park and Rose Park, Second beach park	R2100 000.00	N/A	N/A	3. (Jomo Park, Rose Park & Tombo Hall)	3. (Luxolweni, Hlamvana sportified and Second beach Park)	Maintenance report Delivery note Pictures of before APR listing Completion certificate	Senior Manager Community Services
Provision of basic services to promote healthy environment	8.2.3	Installation of Animal Pound and Animal Gate Grid	Number of Amenities Constructed	Wards 06,04	02	02	R860 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	2 Animal Pound and Animal Gate Grid	Progress report Completion certificate	Senior Manager Community Services
Community Services													
Goal : To promote equitable and sustainable provision, and maintenance of municipal infrastructure and delivery of community services ensuring health and safety													
Strategic Objective: Provision of basic services to promote healthy environment													
Waste Management	8.2.4	1. Landfill site management 2. Installation of bailing machine 3. Waste and environmental awareness	Number of waste management projects implemented	Wards	New	07	R,00	2, Backfillin g, Waste & Environm ental awareness	2, Backfilling, Waste & Environme ntal awareness	2, Backfilling, Waste & Environmen tal awareness	2, Installation of bailing machine, Animal Gate Grid	Signed report and dated Pictures of the landfill site (before and after)	Senior Manager Community Services

Environmental Management	8.2.5	1. Creek removal, 2 Development of a new landfill site cell	Number of environmental projects implemented	Ward 6	01	01	R400 000	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	Progress report , completion certificate	Senior Manager Community Services
Public Safety	8.2.6	1.Traffic Enforcement, 2.Roadblocks 3. DLTC services 4. Community Safety forum	Number of Traffic Projects Implemented	Ward 06	4		R,00	2 Law enforcement and DLTC	2 Law enforcement and DLTC	2 Law enforcement and DLTC	4 (Law enforcement ,DLTC Roadblocks, Establishme nt of community safety forum	Register of the roadblocks Attendance register & Committee members for establishment of community safety forum, Register report for DLTC.	Senior Manager Community Services
Public safety	8.2.7.	1.Access control 2. Crime awareness	Number of security projects implemented	Whole of municipality	2		R,00	2	2	2	2	Security management report, Attendance registers for crime awareness	Senior Manager Community Services
Library Services	8.2.8	1.Funda Mzantsi	Number of library management	Ward 6 & 4	New	05	R200 000	2 (Funda Mzantsi	1 (Holiday Program)	1 (Library week)	1 (World book day)	Report Attendance register	Senior Manager Community Services

	elimination championships 2.Literacy Day Holiday programme 3.Library week 4. Holiday Program 5. World Book day	projects implemented					elimination championships & Literacy Day)					Signed Report	
KPA : Financial Viability and Management													
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.													
Strategic Objective: Ensure effective and efficient Governance through improved audit outcome and Budget Implementation													
Revenue Generation	8.2.9. Revenue generations	Revenue generated from traffic services	Ward 06	New	R660 000	R,00	R165 000	R165 000	R165 000	R165 000	R165 000	Financial report	Senior Manager Community Services
KPA: Local Economic Development													
Goal : To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods													
Strategic Objective: To promote creation of employment opportunities and decent jobs.													
Work opportunities through EPWP	8.2.10. EPWP Employment	Number of work opportunities created through EPWP	Whole of municipality	60	60	700 000	60	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1. Recruitment Report 2.Appointment Letter/Employment Contract	Senior Manager Community Services
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation													
Goal : Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.													
Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership													

Development of new policy and review of available policies	8.2.11.	Policy Review	Number of policies and bylaws developed or reviewed	Head Office	New	8	R,00	2 (Beach management & Cemetery Man y Man policy.)	3 Park development policy, PS public safety striking policy, Traffic & DLTC policy	2 Waste management bylaws & Animal Pound policy	1 ward assistant policy	Reviewed policies	Senior Manager Community Services
Public safety	8.2.12	1.Beach Management Policy, 2.Cemetery Management policy, 3.Park development policy, 4.PSJ public safety striking policy , 5.Traffic & DLTC Policy , 6.Ward ass Policy, 7.Waste Man bylaws 8. Animal pound policy.	Number of road safety management campaigns conducted	Whole of municipality	New	02	R,00	N/A	1, Educates motorists.	1 Transport month	N/A	Progress report and Attendance register	Senior Manager Community Services
Ward assistance	8.2.13.	Ward assistance program	Number of beneficiaries benefited from ward	All wards	New	120	R6,000,000	30	30	30	30	Requests from cllrs Purchase order Signed report	Manager Community Services

Exposure of exhibitors	8.3.9.	Exhibition Programme attended	Number of exhibitors exposed to trade shows	20	7 exhibitors	R 200 000	3 exhibitors	N/A	N/A	4 exhibitors	Report and attendance register proof of exhibit	Senior Manager Planning and Development
Support to small scale farmers	8.3.10.	Small Scale fisheries support	Number of small scale fisheries supported	5	5 small scale fisheries supported	R 300 000	N/A	N/A	5	N/A	Advert Invoices	Senior Manager Planning and Development
KPA: Spatial Rationale and Environment												
Goal : To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods												
Strategic Objective: Effective and efficient implementation of spatial planning in compliant manner that involves traditional leaders												
Precinct plan development	8.3.11.	Develop precinct plans	Number of precinct plans developed	New	02 (Golf course and waterfront precinct plans)	R 400 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	Council approved precinct plans, copy if the council resolution	Senior Manager Planning and Development
Approval of building plans	8.3.12.	Approval of building plans	Percentage of building plan applications approved	New	100%	R0	100%	100%	100%	100%	Report, List of approved building plans	Senior Manager Planning and Development
Conducting land audit	8.3.13.	Land audit	Number of land audits conducted	1	1	R 300 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	Land audit report	Senior Manager Planning and Development

Conduct feasibility study	8.3.14..	Develop feasibility study of High Impact Projects in line with Eastern Seaboard Objectives	Number of feasibility studies on high-impact projects conducted	All wards	Eastern Seaboard Regional Spatial Development Framework, DDM and Municipal SDF	1	R 300 000	NA	1	NA	NA	Situation analysis First draft report Final report	Senior Manager Planning and Development
KPA : Financial Viability and Management													
Goal: To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods													
Strategic Objectives: Ensure effective and efficient Governance through improved audit outcome and Budget Implementation													
Revenue management and enhancement	8.3.15..	Revenue Generation	Revenue generated from business licenses, outdoor advertising	Head office	New	R25 000	R 25 000	N/A	R5000	R15 000	R5000	Revenue Sheet	Senior Manager Planning and Development
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation													
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.													
Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership													
Promote accountability and transparency	8.3.16.	Circular 88 reporting	Number of circular 88 reports submitted	Head office	New	4	R0	1	1	1	1	Circular 88 report and proof of submission	Senior Manager Planning and Development

Promote accountability and transparency	8.3.17.	Policy development and bylaw review	Number of policies and bylaws reviewed	Head office	3	3	R 0	1	1	1	N/A	Policies Council Resolution	Senior Manager Planning and Development
Promote accountability and transparency	8.3.18.	Development of sub-contracting strategy Review LED Strategy	Number of strategies developed and reviewed	Head office	New	2 (LED Strategy, sub-contracting strategy)	R 7 000	N/A	1	N/A	1 sub-contracting strategy	Approved LED Strategy, approved subcontracting strategy	Senior Manager Planning and Development

8.4. Corporate Services

KPA: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

Goal: An enabling environment to enhance institutional capacity to promote governance and integrated support services

Strategic Objectives: Create a conducive administrative environment and organizational development

Strategy	KPI #	Project Name	Key Performance Indicator	Spatial Reference	Baseline	Annual Target	Annual Budget	Quarterly Targets				POE/Means of verification	Responsible department
								Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4		
Implementation of the Workplace Skills Plan	8.4.1.	Sitting of Local Labour Forum and its sub-committees	Percentage functionality of local labour forum and its committees	Head office		100%	R,00	100%	100%	100%	100%	(i) Notices of meetings, registers, Minutes of meetings. (ii) Attendance registers, Minutes of meetings. (iii) LLF Reports (iv) LLF Reports	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Review of Organizational structure	8.4.2.	Compilation and submission of Workplace Skills Plan Compilation and submission of	Number of legislative compliance reports submitted to relevant public bodies (WSP & EE)	Head Office	01	01	R,00	N/A	N/A	01	N/A	(i.) Notice to facilitate completion of Skills Audit Forms (ii.) Skills audit Forms duly completed.	Senior Manager Corporate Services

Implementation of the Workplace Skills Plan	8.4.3.	Employment Equity Report	Conducting Skills Audit Prioritization and compilation of training needs and interventions	Percentage implementation of identified training interventions.	Head Office	New	100%	R,00	20%	50%	75%	100%	(iii.) Notice of Training Committee meeting to consider draft Workplace Skills Plan [WSP] and Skills Training Report. (iv.) Draft WSP and Report duly submitted to the LGSETA. (v.) Letter of Acknowledgement of receipt from the LGSETA.	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Develop, review and Implement HR Policies.	8.4.4.	Review of the organisational	Number of organisational structures reviewed	Head Office	01	01	R,00	N/A	N/A	N/A	01	(i) Request for input from departments. (ii) Draft organizational structure	Senior Manager Corporate Services	

Provision of Human Capital	8.4.5.	Filing of vacant positions	No of post filled	Head Office	Approved structure	10	1	2	3	4	10	(iii) Submission of draft inputs to Management Committee (iv) Report to Council for the approval of the draft organizational structure. (v) Council approval of the draft organizational structure.	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Implementation of PMS Policy	8.4.6	Cascade from TG 18 to TG 11	Percentage cascading of performance management system to levels up to TG 11	Head office		100%	R,00	100%	100%	100%	100%	(i) Departmental consultative sessions on performance management. (ii) Performance agreements duly signed by lower levels up to TG 11.	Senior Manager Corporate Services

Strengthening Labour Structures	8.4.7.	Implementation of wellness and OHS Strategies	Percentage of implementation of programs/plans identified in the wellness and OHS strategies	Head of office	N/A	10	R,00	02	03	02	03	(i) 4 EAP strategic objectives undertaken (ii) 6 OHS strategic objectives undertaken	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Maintenance of a good Working Environment	8.4.8	Improve municipal working environment.	Number of municipal buildings maintained		N/A	1	1 m	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	(i) Buildings identified for renovations. (ii) Building specifications prepared. (iii) Report on the renovations/maintenance conducted.	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Effective records management	8.4.9.	Creating a file storage	Number of file storage facility created		N/A	1	1 m	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	(i) File Storage facility created. (v) Report on the file storage facility created.	Senior Manager Corporate Services
KPA : Financial Viability and Management													
Goal: To promote viable, liveable and sustainable developmental municipality that promotes transformative economic livelihoods													
Strategic Objectives: Ensure effective and efficient Governance through improved audit outcome and Budget Implementation													
WSP implementation	8.4.10.	Costing of training interventions	Percentage expenditure of the municipal budget for training and development	Head Office	New	100%		20%	50%	75%	100%	(v) Training budget Expenditure Reports	Senior Manager Corporate Services
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation													

Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.

Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership

Compliance reporting	8.4.11. Circular reporting	88 reports submitted	Head Office	New	4	R,00	1	1	1	1	(i).Circular 88 report	Senior Manager Corporate Services
ICT Support	8.4.12. ((1. Upgrade Server Room structure. 2. ICT infrastructure upgrade and maintenance 3.Fire wall upgrade 4. Antivirus 5. Website Upgrade))	Number of ICT projects implemented	Head Office		5	R6 800 000					1. Appointment Letter & Project Deliverables Expenditure Report 2.. Appointment Letter & Project Deliverables Expenditure Report 3. Appointment Letter & Firewall SLA. 4. Anti-virus Screenshots 5. Appointment Letter, Website SLA and website screenshots.	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Policy and strategy development	8.4.13. Policy and strategy development	Number of HR policies and Strategies reviewed.	Head Office	Draft Policies	09	R,00	N/A	04	02	03	(i) 09 Reviewed HR policies (ii) Report on the reviewed policies.	Senior Manager Corporate Services
Effective records management	8.4.14. Develop records management plan and policy	Number of Records Management	Head office	New	03	R,00	03	N/A	N/A	N/A	(i) File Plan developed.	

A financially sustainable Municipality through Good Governance and sound financial management.	8.5.6.	Cost /cash Coverage Ratio calculation	Cost /cash Coverage Ratio	Whole Municipality	3 months	7 months	7 months	7 months	7 months	7 months	Quarterly Financial ratios report	Chief Financial Officer
A financially sustainable Municipality through Good Governance and sound financial management.	8.5.7.	Budgeted Capital vs Total Expenditure ratio calculation	Budgeted Capital vs Total Expenditure ratio	Whole Municipality	20%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%	Quarterly Financial ratios report	Chief Financial Officer
A financially sustainable Municipality through Good Governance and sound financial management.	8.5.8.	BTO reporting compliance checklist.	%implementation of budget process plan	Whole Municipality	New	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Progress report on implementation	Chief Financial Officer
A financially sustainable Municipality through Good Governance and sound financial management.	8.5.9.	1.AFS Plan 2. Interim FS 3. AFS	Number of interim and annual GRAP compliant AFS	Whole Municipality	Audited AFS 2022/23	3	N/A	1	1	1	Set of interim AFS Audited AFS AFS Plan	Chief Financial Officer

and Asset Management environment	wasteful expenditure (UIFW) reduction strategy																		
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation																			
Goal: Improve the effectiveness of governance administrative and financial systems.																			
Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership																			
Adherence to legislative compliance policies	8.5.13.	1. Annual budget workshop 2. Policy adjustment budget	Number of Budget projects implemented	Whole of Municipality	Approved budget and budget related policies. Adjusted midterm budget	3	R,00	N/A	N/A	1	2							Council resolution of :Approved Budget and budget related policies Approved Budget adjustment Attendance register for workshop	Chief Financial Officer
Adherence to legislative compliance policies	8.5.14.	1. Prepare Circular 88 report	Number of circular reports submitted	Whole of municipality	New	4	R,00	1	1	1	1							Circular 88 report and proof of submission	Chief Officer
8.6. KPA: Good Governance and Public participation																			
KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation																			

Goal: A municipality that advances good governance and inclusive stakeholder participation													
Strategic Objective: To promote, good governance, public participation, an enabling administrative environment and stable leadership													
Strategy	KPI #	Project name	Key Performance Indicator (KPI)	Spatial Reference	Baseline	Annual Target	Annual Budget	Quarterly Targets				Means of verification	Responsible department
								Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4		
Promote integrated planning, monitoring & evaluation	8.6.1.	1. Implementation of the IDP Process Plan	Percentage implementation of IDP Process Plan	Head Office	New	100%	R300 000	100%	100%	100%	100%	IDP Process Plan Report with proof of implemented activities	Manager Strategic Services
Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.2.	Strategic Planning 1. Departmental Strat Plans 2. Council Strategic Planning	Number of Strategic Planning Sessions convened	Head Office	1	2	R1m	N/A	N/A	2	N/A	Strategic planning reports with Attendance registers	Manager Strategic Services
Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.3.	Implementation of Institutional Performance Management System	Percentage implementation of PMS Process Plan	Head Office	New	100%	R,00	100%	100%	100%	100%	PMS Report and POE's of implemented activities	Manager Strategic Services
Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.4.	Functionality of IGR	Number of IGR clusters established	Head Office	New	3	R,00	N/A	3	N/A	N/A	Terms of reference Attendance registers and minutes	Manager Strategic Services
Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.5.	1. Risk assessment. 2. Risk management policy review 3. Risk management implementation)	Number of risk management projects implemented	Head office	1	3	R300 000	1 Implementation	2 (Risk implementation, Risk Assessment)	1 Risk Assessment	2 (Risk Implementation Policy review)	1. Risk Management Implementation Report, attendance register	Manager Strategic Services

Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.6.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Audit committee charter. 2. Internal Audit charter. 3. Internal Audit Plan. 4. Audit Committee Work Plan. 5. Internal Audit methodology 	Percentage of audits conducted as per approved risk-based audit plan	Head	New	100%	R220 000	100%	100%	100%	100%	2. Draft Risk management policy 3. Risk Assessment Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Notice 2. Attendance registers 3. Minutes 4. Quarterly report to Council 	Manager Internal Audit
Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.7.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ward committee co-ordination. 2. Community based meetings. 3. Public participation event. 4. Ward based plans 5. War rooms 	Number of public participation and oversight projects implemented	Whole of municipality	New	5	R1 170 000	4	4	4	5	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Attendance registers and reports 2. Ward Profiles 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Attendance registers and reports 2. Ward Profiles 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manager Public Participation and council support

Provision of administration and secretariat support to council and its committees	8.6.8.	Functionality of Council and its committees 1. Council meetings 2. S 79 committee meetings 3. Section 80 committee 4. Exco meetings	Percentage of functionality of council and its committees	Head Office	4	100%	R 1 093 000	100%	100%	100%	100%	1. Agenda registers 2. Attendance registers 3. Minutes	Management Public Participation and Council Support
Focus groups	8.6.9.	HIV/AIDS coordination. 1. People With Disabilities program 2. Youth Programs 3. Women and Children	Number of focus groups social projects implemented	Whole of municipality	4	100%	R 1 704 500	100%	2 (HIV/Aids Coordination, PWD, DW)	2 SPU Forum, Draft HIV/Aids Strategy	3 (Youth, Children, Women, Elderly)	SPU report, attendance register, Draft HIV/Aids Strategy proof of support given to designated group	Manager SPU
Promote accountability and transparency	8.6.10.	Mayoral programs outreach	Number of Mayoral outreach programs conducted	Within the municipal clusters of wards	4	100%	R560 000	1	1	1	1	Mayoral outreach reports Notices registers	Office Manager
Improve effectiveness & efficiency of communications	8.6.10.	1. Revival of website and digital platforms (Revival of Website & Digital Platforms 2. Production of 2. Public Account Booklets. 3. Branding of Beaches. 4. Complete Profiling of Tourism & Investment	Number of communications projects implemented	Head Office	01	6		6	6	6	6		Communications Manager

Compliance and litigation management	8.6.11.	Products. 5. Branding of Milestone Hiking Trails 6. Municipal Logo	Head Office	3	3		R3 026 822,00	2 (Litigation and SLA)	3 (Litigation, Bylaw review, SLA vetting)	2 (Litigation & SLA)	2 (Litigation & SLA)	1. Litigation report 2. Contract Management report	Manager Legal Services
		1. Litigation management 2. SLA Vetting 3. By law review	Number of legal services projects implemented										

9. IDP approval

Having given all stakeholders an opportunity to submit their meaningful views and that may influence municipal decision making regarding this plan and the intended development programme for the financial year 2024/25, and the Port St Johns Municipal Council being satisfied that all necessary planning activities for this stage as envisaged in the IDP process plan were carried out accordingly. Council therefore resolved to **adopt** this document as a final IDP 2024-2025.